

Package ‘flextable’

May 8, 2026

Type Package

Title Functions for Tabular Reporting

Version 0.9.11

Description Use a grammar for creating and customizing pretty tables. The following formats are supported: 'HTML', 'PDF', 'RTF', 'Microsoft Word', 'Microsoft PowerPoint', R 'Grid Graphics' and 'patchwork'. 'R Markdown', 'Quarto' and the package 'officer' can be used to produce the result files. The syntax is the same for the user regardless of the type of output to be produced. A set of functions allows the creation, definition of cell arrangement, addition of headers or footers, formatting and definition of cell content with text and or images. The package also offers a set of high-level functions that allow tabular reporting of statistical models and the creation of complex cross tabulations.

License GPL-3

URL <https://ardata-fr.github.io/flextable-book/>,
<https://davidgohel.github.io/flextable/>

BugReports <https://github.com/davidgohel/flextable/issues>

Imports data.table (>= 1.13.0), gdtools (>= 0.5.0), graphics, grDevices, grid, htmltools, knitr, officer (>= 0.7.3), ragg, rlang, rmarkdown (>= 2.0), stats, utils, uuid (>= 0.1-4), xml2

Suggests bookdown (>= 0.40), broom, broom.mixed, chromote, cluster, commonmark, doconv (>= 0.3.0), equatags, ggplot2, gtable, jsonlite, lme4, magick, mgcv, nlme, officedown, patchwork, pdftools, pkgdown (>= 2.0.0), scales, svglite, tables (>= 0.9.17), testthat (>= 3.0.0), webshot2, withr, xtable

VignetteBuilder knitr

Config/testthat/edition 3

Encoding UTF-8

RoxygenNote 7.3.3

NeedsCompilation no

Author David Gohel [aut, cre],
 ArData [cph],
 Clementine Jager [ctb],
 Eli Daniels [ctb],
 Panagiotis Skintzos [aut],
 Quentin Fazilleau [ctb],
 Maxim Nazarov [ctb],
 Titouan Robert [ctb],
 Michael Barrowman [ctb],
 Atsushi Yasumoto [ctb],
 Paul Julian [ctb],
 Sean Browning [ctb],
 Rémi Thériault [ctb] (ORCID: <<https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4315-6788>>),
 Samuel Jobert [ctb],
 Keith Newman [ctb]

Maintainer David Gohel <david.gohel@ardata.fr>

Repository CRAN

Date/Publication 2026-02-13 07:00:42 UTC

Contents

flextable-package	6
add_body	8
add_body_row	9
add_footer	10
add_footer_lines	11
add_footer_row	12
add_header	14
add_header_lines	15
add_header_row	16
align	17
append_chunks	19
as_b	20
as_bracket	21
as_chunk	22
as_equation	23
as_flextable	24
as_flextable.compact_summary	24
as_flextable.data.frame	25
as_flextable.gam	26
as_flextable.glm	27
as_flextable.grouped_data	28
as_flextable.htest	29
as_flextable.kmeans	30
as_flextable.lm	31
as_flextable.merMod	31
as_flextable.pam	33

as_flextable.summarizor	33
as_flextable.table	34
as_flextable.tabular	35
as_flextable.tabulator	37
as_flextable.xtable	39
as_grouped_data	41
as_highlight	42
as_i	43
as_image	44
as_paragraph	45
as_qmd	46
as_strike	48
as_sub	49
as_sup	50
as_word_field	51
autofit	52
before	54
bg	55
body_add_flextable	56
body_replace_flextable_at_bkm	58
bold	59
border_inner	60
border_inner_h	60
border_inner_v	61
border_outer	62
border_remove	63
colformat_char	64
colformat_date	65
colformat_datetime	66
colformat_double	67
colformat_image	68
colformat_int	69
colformat_lgl	70
colformat_num	71
color	73
colorize	74
compact_summary	75
compose	76
continuous_summary	77
delete_columns	78
delete_part	79
delete_rows	79
df_printer	80
dim.flextable	81
dim.flextableGrob	82
dim_pretty	82
empty_blanks	83
fit_to_width	84

flextable	85
flextable_dim	87
flextable_to_rmd	88
fmt_2stats	89
fmt_avg_dev	90
fmt_dbl	91
fmt_header_n	92
fmt_int	92
fmt_n_percent	93
fmt_pct	94
fmt_signif_after_zeros	95
font	96
fontsize	97
footnote	98
fp_border_default	100
fp_text_default	101
gen_grob	103
get_flextable_defaults	105
gg_chunk	106
grid_chunk	107
height	108
highlight	109
hline	111
hline_bottom	112
hline_top	113
hrule	114
htmltools_value	115
hyperlink_text	116
italic	117
keep_with_next	118
knit_print.flextable	119
labelizer	122
linerange	123
line_spacing	124
merge_at	125
merge_h	126
merge_h_range	126
merge_none	127
merge_v	128
minibar	129
ncol_keys	131
nrow_part	131
padding	132
paginate	133
ph_with.flextable	135
plot.flextable	136
plot.flextableGrob	137
plot_chunk	137

prepend_chunks 139

print.flextable 140

proc_freq 141

rotate 142

rtf_add.flextable 143

save_as_docx 144

save_as_html 145

save_as_image 146

save_as_pptx 147

save_as_rtf 148

separate_header 150

set_caption 151

set_flextable_defaults 155

set_formatter 158

set_header_footer_df 159

set_header_labels 161

set_table_properties 162

shift_table 165

style 168

summarizor 169

surround 171

tabulator 172

tabulator_colnames 175

tab_settings 177

theme_alafoli 178

theme_apa 179

theme_booktabs 180

theme_borderless 181

theme_box 182

theme_tron 183

theme_tron_legacy 184

theme_vader 185

theme_vanilla 186

theme_zebra 187

to_html.flextable 188

use_df_printer 189

use_flextable_qmd 190

use_model_printer 191

valign 191

vline 192

vline_left 193

vline_right 194

void 195

width 196

wrap_flextable 197

Description

The flextable package facilitates access to and manipulation of tabular reporting elements from R. The documentation of functions can be opened with command `help(package = "flextable")`. `flextable()` function is producing flexible tables where each cell can contain several chunks of text with their own set of formatting properties (bold, font color, etc.). Function `mk_par()` lets customise text of cells.

Each cell holds a single paragraph composed of inline chunks (see `as_paragraph()`). This means cell content is strictly inline: bold, italic, links, images, equations, inline code, etc. Block-level structures (multiple paragraphs, bullet lists, headings or fenced code blocks) cannot be placed inside a cell. Soft line breaks (`\n`) are however supported.

The `as_flextable()` function is used to transform specific objects into flextable objects. For example, you can transform a crosstab produced with the 'tables' package into a flextable which can then be formatted, annotated or augmented with footnotes.

In order to reduce the homogenization efforts and the number of functions to be called, it is recommended to define formatting properties such as font, border color, number of decimals displayed which will then be applied by default. See `set_flextable_defaults()` for more details.

Table Structure

A flextable is composed of three distinct parts:

- header: By default, contains one row with the column names from the data.frame
- body: Contains the actual data from the data.frame
- footer: Empty by default, but can contain content (commonly used for footnotes or '#' summary rows)

HEADER	<- Column names, labels, spanning headers

BODY	<- Data rows

FOOTER	<- Summary rows, notes, footnotes (optional)

A basic flextable has:

- in the part 'header': 1 row with column names
- in the part 'body': as many rows as there are in the input data.frame
- no footer

Rows and columns can be added or removed to the basic flextable:

- Add new rows in header with `add_header()`, `add_header_row()`, `add_header_lines()` and `set_header_labels()`.

- Add new rows in footer with `add_footer()`, `add_footer_lines()`, `set_header_footer_df()` and `add_footer_row()`.
- Add new rows in body with `add_body()` and `add_body_row()`.
- Delete columns with `delete_columns()`.
- Delete a part with `delete_part()`.
- Use column names to separate a simple header row into multiple nested rows with `separate_header()`.

Selectors in flextable

Selectors are a core feature of flextable that allow you to specify which parts (part), rows (i) and columns (j) should be affected by formatting, styling, or content operations. See the corresponding manual: [<Selectors in flextable>](#).

Author(s)

Maintainer: David Gohel <david.gohel@ardata.fr>

Authors:

- Panagiotis Skintzos <panagiotis.skintzos@ardata.fr>

Other contributors:

- ArData [copyright holder]
- Clementine Jager [contributor]
- Eli Daniels [contributor]
- Quentin Fazilleau [contributor]
- Maxim Nazarov [contributor]
- Titouan Robert [contributor]
- Michael Barrowman [contributor]
- Atsushi Yasumoto [contributor]
- Paul Julian [contributor]
- Sean Browning [contributor]
- Rémi Thériault ([ORCID](#)) [contributor]
- Samuel Jobert [contributor]
- Keith Newman [contributor]

See Also

<https://davidgohel.github.io/flextable/>, <https://ardata-fr.github.io/flextable-book/>, [flextable\(\)](#)

add_body	<i>Add body rows with one value per column</i>
----------	--

Description

Add new rows to the body where each value maps to a named column, preserving the original column data types. Unlike `add_body_row()` where labels can span multiple columns, here each value fills exactly one column.

If some columns are not provided, they will be replaced by NA and displayed as empty.

Usage

```
add_body(x, top = TRUE, ..., values = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
top	should the rows be inserted at the top or the bottom.
...	named arguments (names are data colnames) of values to add. It is important to insert data of the same type as the original data, otherwise it will be transformed (probably into strings if you add a character where a double is expected). This makes possible to still format cell contents with the <code>colformat_*</code> functions, for example <code>colformat_num()</code> .
values	a list of name-value pairs of labels or values, names should be existing <code>col_key</code> values. This argument can be used instead of <code>...</code> for programming purpose (If values is supplied argument <code>...</code> is ignored).

See Also

[flextable\(\)](#)

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add_body_row\(\)](#), [add_footer\(\)](#), [add_footer_lines\(\)](#), [add_footer_row\(\)](#), [add_header\(\)](#), [add_header_lines\(\)](#), [add_header_row\(\)](#), [delete_columns\(\)](#), [delete_part\(\)](#), [separate_header\(\)](#), [set_header_footer_df](#), [set_header_labels\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris),
  col_keys = c(
    "Species", "Sepal.Length", "Petal.Length",
    "Sepal.Width", "Petal.Width"
  )
)

ft <- add_body(
  x = ft, Sepal.Length = 1:5,
  Sepal.Width = 1:5 * 2, Petal.Length = 1:5 * 3,
```

```

    Petal.Width = 1:5 + 10, Species = "Blah", top = FALSE
  )

ft <- theme_booktabs(ft)
ft

```

add_body_row

Add a body row with spanning labels

Description

Add a single row to the body where labels can span multiple columns (merged cells) via the `colwidths` argument.

Labels are associated with a number of columns to merge that default to one if not specified. In this case, you have to make sure that the number of labels is equal to the number of columns displayed.

The function can add only one single row by call.

Labels can also be formatted with [as_paragraph\(\)](#).

Usage

```
add_body_row(x, top = TRUE, values = list(), colwidths = integer(0))
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
<code>top</code>	should the row be inserted at the top or the bottom.
<code>values</code>	values to add. It can be a list, a <code>character()</code> vector or a call to as_paragraph() . If it is a list, it can be a named list with the names of the columns of the original data.frame or the <code>colkeys</code> ; this is the recommended method because it allows to keep the original data types and therefore allows to perform conditional formatting. If a character, columns of the original data.frame stored in the flextable object are changed to <code>character()</code> ; this is often not an issue with footer and header but can be inconvenient if adding rows into body as it will change data types to character and prevent efficient conditional formatting.
<code>colwidths</code>	the number of columns to merge in the row for each label

See Also

[flextable\(\)](#), [set_caption\(\)](#)

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add_body\(\)](#), [add_footer\(\)](#), [add_footer_lines\(\)](#), [add_footer_row\(\)](#), [add_header\(\)](#), [add_header_lines\(\)](#), [add_header_row\(\)](#), [delete_columns\(\)](#), [delete_part\(\)](#), [separate_header\(\)](#), [set_header_footer_df](#), [set_header_labels\(\)](#)

Examples

```

library(flextable)

ft01 <- fp_text_default(color = "red")
ft02 <- fp_text_default(color = "orange")

pars <- as_paragraph(
  as_chunk(c("(1)", "(2)"), props = ft02), " ",
  as_chunk(
    c(
      "My tailor is rich",
      "My baker is rich"
    ),
    props = ft01
  )
)

ft_1 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft_1 <- add_body_row(ft_1,
  values = pars,
  colwidths = c(5, 6), top = FALSE
)
ft_1 <- add_body_row(ft_1,
  values = pars,
  colwidths = c(3, 8), top = TRUE
)
ft_1 <- theme_box(ft_1)
ft_1

ft_2 <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft_2 <- add_body_row(ft_2,
  values = c("blah", "bleeeh"),
  colwidths = c(4, 2), top = TRUE
)
ft_2 <- theme_box(ft_2)
ft_2

```

add_footer

Add footer rows with one value per column

Description

Add new rows to the footer where each value maps to a named column. Unlike `add_footer_row()` where labels can span multiple columns, here each value fills exactly one column.

If some columns are not provided, they will be replaced by NA and displayed as empty.

Usage

```
add_footer(x, top = TRUE, ..., values = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
top	should the rows be inserted at the top or the bottom.
...	named arguments (names are data colnames) of values to add. It is important to insert data of the same type as the original data, otherwise it will be transformed (probably into strings if you add a character where a double is expected). This makes possible to still format cell contents with the <code>colformat_*</code> functions, for example <code>colformat_num()</code> .
values	a list of name-value pairs of labels or values, names should be existing <code>col_key</code> values. This argument can be used instead of <code>...</code> for programming purpose (If values is supplied argument <code>...</code> is ignored).

See Also

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: `add_body()`, `add_body_row()`, `add_footer_lines()`, `add_footer_row()`, `add_header()`, `add_header_lines()`, `add_header_row()`, `delete_columns()`, `delete_part()`, `separate_header()`, `set_header_footer_df`, `set_header_labels()`

Examples

```
new_row <- as.list(colMeans(iris[, -5]))
new_row$Species <- "Means"

formatter <- function(x) sprintf("%.1f", x)

ft <- flextable(data = head(iris))
ft <- add_footer(ft, values = new_row)

# cosmetics
ft <- compose(
  x = ft, j = 1:4,
  value = as_paragraph(
    as_chunk(., formatter = formatter)
  ),
  part = "footer", use_dot = TRUE
)
ft <- align(ft, part = "footer", align = "right", j = 1:4)
ft
```

add_footer_lines	<i>Add full-width rows to the footer</i>
------------------	--

Description

Add one or more rows to the footer where each label spans all columns (all cells merged into one). Useful for adding footnotes or source notes below the table.

Usage

```
add_footer_lines(x, values = character(0), top = FALSE)
```

Arguments

x a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

values a character vector or a call to [as_paragraph\(\)](#) to get formatted content, each element will be added as a new row.

top should the row be inserted at the top or the bottom. Default to TRUE.

See Also

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add_body\(\)](#), [add_body_row\(\)](#), [add_footer\(\)](#), [add_footer_row\(\)](#), [add_header\(\)](#), [add_header_lines\(\)](#), [add_header_row\(\)](#), [delete_columns\(\)](#), [delete_part\(\)](#), [separate_header\(\)](#), [set_header_footer_df](#), [set_header_labels\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_1 <- add_footer_lines(ft_1,
  values = c("blah 1", "blah 2")
)
ft_1
```

add_footer_row	<i>Add a footer row with spanning labels</i>
----------------	--

Description

Add a single row to the footer where labels can span multiple columns (merged cells) via the `colwidths` argument.

Labels are associated with a number of columns to merge that default to one if not specified. In this case, you have to make sure that the number of labels is equal to the number of columns displayed.

The function can add only one single row by call.

Labels can be formatted with [as_paragraph\(\)](#).

Usage

```
add_footer_row(x, top = TRUE, values = character(0), colwidths = integer(0))
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
top	should the row be inserted at the top or the bottom.
values	values to add. It can be a list, a character() vector or a call to as_paragraph() . If it is a list, it can be a named list with the names of the columns of the original data.frame or the colkeys; this is the recommended method because it allows to keep the original data types and therefore allows to perform conditional formatting. If a character, columns of the original data.frame stored in the flextable object are changed to character(); this is often not an issue with footer and header but can be inconvenient if adding rows into body as it will change data types to character and prevent efficient conditional formatting.
colwidths	the number of columns to merge in the row for each label

See Also

[flextable\(\)](#), [set_caption\(\)](#)

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add_body\(\)](#), [add_body_row\(\)](#), [add_footer\(\)](#), [add_footer_lines\(\)](#), [add_header\(\)](#), [add_header_lines\(\)](#), [add_header_row\(\)](#), [delete_columns\(\)](#), [delete_part\(\)](#), [separate_header\(\)](#), [set_header_footer_df\(\)](#), [set_header_labels\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)

ft01 <- fp_text_default(color = "red")
ft02 <- fp_text_default(color = "orange")

pars <- as_paragraph(
  as_chunk(c("(1)", "(2)"), props = ft02), " ",
  as_chunk(
    c(
      "My tailor is rich",
      "My baker is rich"
    ),
    props = ft01
  )
)

ft_1 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft_1 <- add_footer_row(ft_1,
  values = pars,
  colwidths = c(5, 6), top = FALSE
)
ft_1 <- add_footer_row(ft_1,
  values = pars,
  colwidths = c(3, 8), top = TRUE
)
ft_1
```

```
ft_2 <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft_2 <- add_footer_row(ft_2,
  values = c("Measure", "Time"),
  colwidths = c(4, 2), top = TRUE
)
ft_2 <- theme_box(ft_2)
ft_2
```

add_header

Add header rows with one value per column

Description

Add new rows to the header where each value maps to a named column. Unlike [add_header_row\(\)](#) where labels can span multiple columns, here each value fills exactly one column.

If some columns are not provided, they will be replaced by NA and displayed as empty.

Usage

```
add_header(x, top = TRUE, ..., values = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
top	should the rows be inserted at the top or the bottom.
...	named arguments (names are data colnames) of values to add. It is important to insert data of the same type as the original data, otherwise it will be transformed (probably into strings if you add a character where a double is expected). This makes possible to still format cell contents with the <code>colformat_*</code> functions, for example colformat_num() .
values	a list of name-value pairs of labels or values, names should be existing <code>col_key</code> values. This argument can be used instead of <code>...</code> for programming purpose (If values is supplied argument <code>...</code> is ignored).

Note

when repeating values, they can be merged together with function [merge_h\(\)](#) and [merge_v\(\)](#).

See Also

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add_body\(\)](#), [add_body_row\(\)](#), [add_footer\(\)](#), [add_footer_lines\(\)](#), [add_footer_row\(\)](#), [add_header_lines\(\)](#), [add_header_row\(\)](#), [delete_columns\(\)](#), [delete_part\(\)](#), [separate_header\(\)](#), [set_header_footer_df](#), [set_header_labels\(\)](#)

Examples

```

library(flextable)

fun <- function(x) {
  paste0(
    c("min: ", "max: "),
    formatC(range(x))
  )
}

new_row <- list(
  Sepal.Length = fun(iris$Sepal.Length),
  Sepal.Width = fun(iris$Sepal.Width),
  Petal.Width = fun(iris$Petal.Width),
  Petal.Length = fun(iris$Petal.Length)
)

ft_1 <- flextable(data = head(iris))
ft_1 <- add_header(ft_1, values = new_row, top = FALSE)
ft_1 <- append_chunks(ft_1, part = "header", i = 2, )
ft_1 <- theme_booktabs(ft_1, bold_header = TRUE)
ft_1 <- align(ft_1, align = "center", part = "all")
ft_1

```

add_header_lines	<i>Add full-width rows to the header</i>
------------------	--

Description

Add one or more rows to the header where each label spans all columns (all cells merged into one). Useful for adding titles or subtitles above the column headers.

Usage

```
add_header_lines(x, values = character(0), top = TRUE)
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
values	a character vector or a call to as_paragraph() to get formatted content, each element will be added as a new row.
top	should the row be inserted at the top or the bottom. Default to TRUE.

See Also

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add_body\(\)](#), [add_body_row\(\)](#), [add_footer\(\)](#), [add_footer_lines\(\)](#), [add_footer_row\(\)](#), [add_header\(\)](#), [add_header_row\(\)](#), [delete_columns\(\)](#), [delete_part\(\)](#), [separate_header\(\)](#), [set_header_footer_df](#), [set_header_labels\(\)](#)

Examples

```

# ex 1----
ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_1 <- add_header_lines(ft_1, values = "blah blah")
ft_1 <- add_header_lines(ft_1, values = c("blah 1", "blah 2"))
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1

# ex 2----
ft01 <- fp_text_default(color = "red")
ft02 <- fp_text_default(color = "orange")
ref <- c("(1)", "(2)")
pars <- as_paragraph(
  as_chunk(ref, props = ft02), " ",
  as_chunk(rep("My tailor is rich", length(ref)), props = ft01)
)

ft_2 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft_2 <- add_header_lines(ft_2, values = pars, top = FALSE)
ft_2 <- add_header_lines(ft_2, values = ref, top = TRUE)
ft_2 <- add_footer_lines(ft_2, values = "blah", top = TRUE)
ft_2 <- add_footer_lines(ft_2, values = pars, top = TRUE)
ft_2 <- add_footer_lines(ft_2, values = ref, top = FALSE)
ft_2 <- autofit(ft_2)
ft_2

```

add_header_row

Add a header row with spanning labels

Description

Add a single row to the header where labels can span multiple columns (merged cells) via the `colwidths` argument.

Labels are associated with a number of columns to merge that default to one if not specified. In this case, you have to make sure that the number of labels is equal to the number of columns displayed.

The function can add only one single row by call.

Labels can also be formatted with [as_paragraph\(\)](#).

Usage

```
add_header_row(x, top = TRUE, values = character(0), colwidths = integer(0))
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
<code>top</code>	should the row be inserted at the top or the bottom. Default to TRUE.

values values to add, a character vector (as header rows contains only character values/columns), a list or a call to `as_paragraph()`.

colwidths the number of columns used for each label

See Also

`flextable()`, `set_caption()`

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: `add_body()`, `add_body_row()`, `add_footer()`, `add_footer_lines()`, `add_footer_row()`, `add_header()`, `add_header_lines()`, `delete_columns()`, `delete_part()`, `separate_header()`, `set_header_footer_df`, `set_header_labels()`

Examples

```
library(flextable)

ft01 <- fp_text_default(color = "red")
ft02 <- fp_text_default(color = "orange")

pars <- as_paragraph(
  as_chunk(c("(1)", "(2)"), props = ft02), " ",
  as_chunk(c(
    "My tailor is rich",
    "My baker is rich"
  )), props = ft01
)

ft_1 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft_1 <- add_header_row(ft_1,
  values = pars,
  colwidths = c(5, 6), top = FALSE
)
ft_1 <- add_header_row(ft_1,
  values = pars,
  colwidths = c(3, 8), top = TRUE
)
ft_1

ft_2 <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft_2 <- add_header_row(ft_2,
  values = c("Measure", "Time"),
  colwidths = c(4, 2), top = TRUE
)
ft_2 <- theme_box(ft_2)
ft_2
```

Description

Change the text alignment of selected rows and columns of a flextable.

Usage

```
align(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  align = "left",
  part = c("body", "header", "footer", "all")
)
```

```
align_text_col(x, align = "left", header = TRUE, footer = TRUE)
```

```
align_nottext_col(x, align = "right", header = TRUE, footer = TRUE)
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
i	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
j	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
align	text alignment - a single character value, or a vector of character values equal in length to the number of columns selected by j. Expected values must be from the set ('left', 'right', 'center', or 'justify'). If the number of columns is a multiple of the length of the align parameter, then the values in align will be recycled across the remaining columns.
part	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.
header	should the header be aligned with the body
footer	should the footer be aligned with the body

See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep_with_next\(\)](#), [line_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [style\(\)](#), [tab_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

Examples

```
# Table of 6 columns
ft_car <- flextable(head(mtcars)[, 2:7])

# All 6 columns right aligned
```

```

align(ft_car, align = "right", part = "all")

# Manually specify alignment of each column
align(
  ft_car,
  align = c("left", "right", "left", "center", "center", "right"),
  part = "all"
)

# Center-align column 2 and left-align column 5
align(ft_car, j = c(2, 5), align = c("center", "left"), part = "all")

# Alternate left and center alignment across columns 1-4 for header only
align(ft_car, j = 1:4, align = c("left", "center"), part = "header")
ftab <- flextable(mtcars)
ftab <- align_text_col(ftab, align = "left")
ftab <- align_nottxt_col(ftab, align = "right")
ftab

```

append_chunks

Append chunks to flextable content

Description

append_chunks (for example chunk [as_chunk\(\)](#)) in a flextable.

Usage

```
append_chunks(x, ..., i = NULL, j = NULL, part = "body")
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
...	chunks to be appended, see as_chunk() , gg_chunk() and other chunk elements for paragraph.
i	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
j	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
part	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' is not allowed by the function.

See Also

[as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_sup\(\)](#), [as_sub\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#)

Other functions for mixed content paragraphs: [as_paragraph\(\)](#), [compose\(\)](#), [prepend_chunks\(\)](#)

Examples

```

library(flextable)
img.file <- file.path(R.home("doc"), "html", "logo.jpg")

ft_1 <- flextable(head(cars))

ft_1 <- append_chunks(ft_1,
  # where to append
  i = c(1, 3, 5),
  j = 1,
  # what to append
  as_chunk(" "),
  as_image(src = img.file, width = .20, height = .15)
)
ft_1 <- set_table_properties(ft_1, layout = "autofit")
ft_1

```

as_b

Bold chunk

Description

The function is producing a chunk with bold font.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend_chunks\(\)](#).

Usage

```
as_b(x)
```

Arguments

x value, if a chunk, the chunk will be updated

See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as_bracket\(\)](#), [as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_equation\(\)](#), [as_highlight\(\)](#), [as_i\(\)](#), [as_image\(\)](#), [as_qmd\(\)](#), [as_strike\(\)](#), [as_sub\(\)](#), [as_sup\(\)](#), [as_word_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg_chunk\(\)](#), [grid_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot_chunk\(\)](#)

Examples

```

ft <- flextable(head(iris),
  col_keys = c("Sepal.Length", "dummy")
)

ft <- compose(ft,
  j = "dummy",
  value = as_paragraph(

```

```

      as_b(Sepal.Length)
    )
  )
  ft

```

as_bracket

Bracket chunk

Description

The function is producing a chunk by pasting values and add the result in brackets.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend_chunks\(\)](#).

Usage

```
as_bracket(..., sep = ", ", p = "(", s = ")")
```

Arguments

...	text and column names
sep	separator
p	prefix, default to '('
s	suffix, default to ')'

See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as_b\(\)](#), [as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_equation\(\)](#), [as_highlight\(\)](#), [as_i\(\)](#), [as_image\(\)](#), [as_qmd\(\)](#), [as_strike\(\)](#), [as_sub\(\)](#), [as_sup\(\)](#), [as_word_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg_chunk\(\)](#), [grid_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot_chunk\(\)](#)

Examples

```

ft <- flextable(head(iris),
  col_keys = c("Species", "Sepal", "Petal")
)
ft <- set_header_labels(ft, Sepal = "Sepal", Petal = "Petal")
ft <- compose(ft,
  j = "Sepal",
  value = as_paragraph(as_bracket(Sepal.Length, Sepal.Width))
)
ft <- compose(ft,
  j = "Petal",
  value = as_paragraph(as_bracket(Petal.Length, Petal.Width))
)
ft

```

as_chunk

*Text chunk***Description**

The function lets add formatted text in flextable cells.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions `compose()`, `append_chunks()` or `prepend_chunks()`.

It should be used inside a call to `as_paragraph()`.

Usage

```
as_chunk(x, props = NULL, formatter = format_fun, ...)
```

Arguments

x	text or any element that can be formatted as text with function provided in argument formatter.
props	an <code>fp_text_default()</code> or <code>officer::fp_text()</code> object to be used to format the text. If not specified, it will be the default value corresponding to the cell.
formatter	a function that will format x as a character vector.
...	additional arguments for formatter function.

See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: `as_b()`, `as_bracket()`, `as_equation()`, `as_highlight()`, `as_i()`, `as_image()`, `as_qmd()`, `as_strike()`, `as_sub()`, `as_sup()`, `as_word_field()`, `colorize()`, `gg_chunk()`, `grid_chunk()`, `hyperlink_text()`, `linrange()`, `minibar()`, `plot_chunk()`

Examples

```
library(officer)

ft <- flextable(head(iris))

ft <- compose(ft,
  j = "Sepal.Length",
  value = as_paragraph(
    "Sepal.Length value is ",
    as_chunk(Sepal.Length, props = fp_text(color = "red"))
  ),
  part = "body"
)
ft <- color(ft, color = "gray40", part = "all")
ft <- autofit(ft)
ft
```

as_equation

*Equation chunk***Description**

This function is used to insert equations into flextable.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend_chunks\(\)](#).

To use this function, package 'equatags' is required; also `equatags::mathjax_install()` must be executed only once to install necessary dependencies.

Usage

```
as_equation(x, width = 1, height = 0.2, unit = "in", props = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	values containing the 'MathJax' equations
width, height	size of the resulting equation
unit	unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm".
props	an fp_text_default() or <code>officer::fp_text()</code> object to be used to format the text. If not specified, it will be the default value corresponding to the cell.

See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as_b\(\)](#), [as_bracket\(\)](#), [as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_highlight\(\)](#), [as_i\(\)](#), [as_image\(\)](#), [as_qmd\(\)](#), [as_strike\(\)](#), [as_sub\(\)](#), [as_sup\(\)](#), [as_word_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg_chunk\(\)](#), [grid_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot_chunk\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)
if (require("equatags")) {
  eqs <- c(
    "(ax^2 + bx + c = 0)",
    "a \\\ne 0",
    "x = {-b \\\pm \\\sqrt{b^2-4ac} \\\over 2a}"
  )
  df <- data.frame(formula = eqs)
  df

  ft <- flextable(df)
  ft <- compose(
    x = ft, j = "formula",
    value = as_paragraph(as_equation(formula, width = 2, height = .5))
  )
}
```

```

ft <- align(ft, align = "center", part = "all")
ft <- width(ft, width = 2)
ft
}

```

as_flextable	<i>Method to transform objects into flextables</i>
--------------	--

Description

This is a convenient function to let users create flextable bindings from any objects. Users should consult documentation of corresponding method to understand the details and see what arguments can be used.

Usage

```
as_flextable(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	object to be transformed as flextable
...	arguments for custom methods

See Also

Other as_flextable methods: [as_flextable.compact_summary\(\)](#), [as_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.grouped_data\(\)](#), [as_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.summarizor\(\)](#), [as_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as_flextable.xtable\(\)](#), [compact_summary\(\)](#)

as_flextable.compact_summary

Transform a 'compact_summary' object into a flextable

Description

compact_summary objects can be transformed into a flextable with method [as_flextable\(\)](#).

Numeric columns are formatted with [formatC\(\)](#) using the digits value stored in the object and the current flextable defaults for big.mark and decimal.mark.

Usage

```

## S3 method for class 'compact_summary'
as_flextable(x, ...)

```

Arguments

x A compact_summary object produced by [compact_summary\(\)](#).
 ... unused arguments.

Value

A [flextable\(\)](#) object.

See Also

Other as_flextable methods: [as_flextable\(\)](#), [as_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.grouped_data\(\)](#), [as_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.summarizer\(\)](#), [as_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as_flextable.xtable\(\)](#), [compact_summary\(\)](#)

Examples

```
z <- compact_summary(iris, show_type = TRUE, show_na = TRUE)
as_flextable(z)
```

as_flextable.data.frame

Transform and summarise a 'data.frame' into a flextable Simple summary of a data.frame as a flextable

Description

It displays the first rows and shows the column types. If there is only one row, a simplified vertical table is produced.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as_flextable(
  x,
  max_row = 10,
  split_colnames = FALSE,
  short_strings = FALSE,
  short_size = 35,
  short_suffix = "...",
  do_autofit = TRUE,
  show_coltype = TRUE,
  color_coltype = "#999999",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	a data.frame
max_row	The number of rows to print. Default to 10.
split_colnames	Should the column names be split (with non alpha-numeric characters). Default to FALSE.
short_strings	Should the character column be shorten. Default to FALSE.
short_size	Maximum length of character column if short_strings is TRUE. Default to 35.
short_suffix	Suffix to add when character values are shorten. Default to "...".
do_autofit	Use <code>autofit()</code> before rendering the table. Default to TRUE.
show_coltype	Show column types. Default to TRUE.
color_coltype	Color to use for column types. Default to "#999999".
...	unused arguments

See Also

Other `as_flextable` methods: `as_flextable()`, `as_flextable.compact_summary()`, `as_flextable.gam()`, `as_flextable.glm()`, `as_flextable.grouped_data()`, `as_flextable.htest()`, `as_flextable.kmeans()`, `as_flextable.lm()`, `as_flextable.merMod()`, `as_flextable.pam()`, `as_flextable.summarizor()`, `as_flextable.table()`, `as_flextable.tabular()`, `as_flextable.tabulator()`, `as_flextable.xtable()`, `compact_summary()`

Examples

```
as_flextable(mtcars)
```

as_flextable.gam	<i>Transform a 'gam' model into a flextable</i>
------------------	---

Description

produce a flextable describing a generalized additive model produced by function `mgcv::gam`.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'gam'
as_flextable(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	gam model
...	unused argument

See Also

Other `as_flextable` methods: `as_flextable()`, `as_flextable.compact_summary()`, `as_flextable.data.frame()`, `as_flextable.glm()`, `as_flextable.grouped_data()`, `as_flextable.htest()`, `as_flextable.kmeans()`, `as_flextable.lm()`, `as_flextable.merMod()`, `as_flextable.pam()`, `as_flextable.summarizer()`, `as_flextable.table()`, `as_flextable.tabular()`, `as_flextable.tabulator()`, `as_flextable.xtable()`, `compact_summary()`

Examples

```
if (require("mgcv")) {
  set.seed(2)

  # Simulated data
  dat <- gamSim(1, n = 400, dist = "normal", scale = 2)

  # basic GAM model
  b <- gam(y ~ s(x0) + s(x1) + s(x2) + s(x3), data = dat)

  ft <- as_flextable(b)
  ft
}
```

`as_flextable.glm` *Transform a 'glm' object into a flextable*

Description

produce a flextable describing a generalized linear model produced by function `glm`.

You can remove significance stars by setting options `options(show.signif.stars = FALSE)`.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'glm'
as_flextable(x, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	glm model
<code>...</code>	unused argument

See Also

Other `as_flextable` methods: `as_flextable()`, `as_flextable.compact_summary()`, `as_flextable.data.frame()`, `as_flextable.gam()`, `as_flextable.grouped_data()`, `as_flextable.htest()`, `as_flextable.kmeans()`, `as_flextable.lm()`, `as_flextable.merMod()`, `as_flextable.pam()`, `as_flextable.summarizer()`, `as_flextable.table()`, `as_flextable.tabular()`, `as_flextable.tabulator()`, `as_flextable.xtable()`, `compact_summary()`

Examples

```

if (require("broom")) {
  dat <- attitude
  dat$high.rating <- (dat$rating > 70)
  probit.model <- glm(high.rating ~ learning + critical +
    advance, data = dat, family = binomial(link = "probit"))
  ft <- as_flextable(probit.model)
  ft
}

```

```
as_flextable.grouped_data
```

Transform a 'grouped_data' object into a flextable

Description

Produce a flextable from a table produced by function [as_grouped_data\(\)](#).

Usage

```

## S3 method for class 'grouped_data'
as_flextable(x, col_keys = NULL, hide_grouplabel = FALSE, ...)

```

Arguments

x	'grouped_data' object to be transformed into a "flextable"
col_keys	columns names/keys to display. If some column names are not in the dataset, they will be added as blank columns by default.
hide_grouplabel	if TRUE, group label will not be rendered, only level/value will be rendered.
...	unused argument

See Also

[as_grouped_data\(\)](#)

Other `as_flextable` methods: [as_flextable\(\)](#), [as_flextable.compact_summary\(\)](#), [as_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.summarizer\(\)](#), [as_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as_flextable.xtable\(\)](#), [compact_summary\(\)](#)

Examples

```

library(data.table)
C02 <- C02
setDT(C02)
C02$conc <- as.integer(C02$conc)

data_co2 <- dcast(C02, Treatment + conc ~ Type,
  value.var = "uptake", fun.aggregate = mean
)
data_co2 <- as_grouped_data(x = data_co2, groups = c("Treatment"))

ft <- as_flextable(data_co2)
ft <- add_footer_lines(ft, "dataset C02 has been used for this flextable")
ft <- add_header_lines(ft, "mean of carbon dioxide uptake in grass plants")
ft <- set_header_labels(ft, conc = "Concentration")
ft <- autofit(ft)
ft <- width(ft, width = c(1, 1, 1))
ft

```

as_flextable.htest *Transform a 'htest' object into a flextable*

Description

produce a flextable describing an object oof class htest.

Usage

```

## S3 method for class 'htest'
as_flextable(x, ...)

```

Arguments

x	htest object
...	unused argument

See Also

Other as_flextable methods: [as_flextable\(\)](#), [as_flextable.compact_summary\(\)](#), [as_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.grouped_data\(\)](#), [as_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.summarizer\(\)](#), [as_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as_flextable.xtable\(\)](#), [compact_summary\(\)](#)

Examples

```

if (require("stats")) {
  M <- as.table(rbind(c(762, 327, 468), c(484, 239, 477)))
  dimnames(M) <- list(
    gender = c("F", "M"),
    party = c("Democrat", "Independent", "Republican")
  )
  ft_1 <- as_flextable(chisq.test(M))
  ft_1
}

```

as_flextable.kmeans *Transform a 'kmeans' object into a flextable*

Description

produce a flextable describing a kmeans object. The function is only using package 'broom' that provides the data presented in the resulting flextable.

Usage

```

## S3 method for class 'kmeans'
as_flextable(x, digits = 4, ...)

```

Arguments

x	a <code>kmeans()</code> object
digits	number of digits for the numeric columns
...	unused argument

See Also

Other `as_flextable` methods: [as_flextable\(\)](#), [as_flextable.compact_summary\(\)](#), [as_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.grouped_data\(\)](#), [as_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.summarizer\(\)](#), [as_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as_flextable.xtable\(\)](#), [compact_summary\(\)](#)

Examples

```

if (require("stats")) {
  cl <- kmeans(scale(mtcars[1:7]), 5)
  ft <- as_flextable(cl)
  ft
}

```

as_flextable.lm *Transform a 'lm' object into a flextable*

Description

produce a flextable describing a linear model produced by function lm.

You can remove significance stars by setting options `options(show.signif.stars = FALSE)`.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'lm'
as_flextable(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	lm model
...	unused argument

See Also

Other as_flextable methods: [as_flextable\(\)](#), [as_flextable.compact_summary\(\)](#), [as_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.grouped_data\(\)](#), [as_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.summarizer\(\)](#), [as_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as_flextable.xtable\(\)](#), [compact_summary\(\)](#)

Examples

```
if (require("broom")) {
  lmod <- lm(rating ~ complaints + privileges +
    learning + raises + critical, data = attitude)
  ft <- as_flextable(lmod)
  ft
}
```

as_flextable.merMod *Transform a 'merMod' or 'lme' object into a flextable*

Description

produce a flextable describing a mixed model. The function is only using package 'broom.mixed' that provides the data presented in the resulting flextable.

You can remove significance stars by setting options `options(show.signif.stars = FALSE)`.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'merMod'
as_flextable(x, add.random = TRUE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'lme'
as_flextable(x, add.random = TRUE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'gls'
as_flextable(x, add.random = TRUE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'nlme'
as_flextable(x, add.random = TRUE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'brmsfit'
as_flextable(x, add.random = TRUE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'glmmTMB'
as_flextable(x, add.random = TRUE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'glmmadmb'
as_flextable(x, add.random = TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	a mixed model
add.random	TRUE or FALSE, if TRUE random effects are added to the table.
...	unused argument

See Also

Other `as_flextable` methods: `as_flextable()`, `as_flextable.compact_summary()`, `as_flextable.data.frame()`, `as_flextable.gam()`, `as_flextable.glm()`, `as_flextable.grouped_data()`, `as_flextable.htest()`, `as_flextable.kmeans()`, `as_flextable.lm()`, `as_flextable.pam()`, `as_flextable.summarizor()`, `as_flextable.table()`, `as_flextable.tabular()`, `as_flextable.tabulator()`, `as_flextable.xtable()`, `compact_summary()`

Examples

```
if (require("broom.mixed") && require("nlme")) {
  m1 <- lme(distance ~ age, data = Orthodont)
  ft <- as_flextable(m1)
  ft
}
```

as_flextable.pam *Transform a 'pam' object into a flextable*

Description

produce a flextable describing a pam object. The function is only using package 'broom' that provides the data presented in the resulting flextable.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pam'
as_flextable(x, digits = 4, ...)
```

Arguments

x	a <code>cluster::pam()</code> object
digits	number of digits for the numeric columns
...	unused argument

See Also

Other as_flextable methods: [as_flextable\(\)](#), [as_flextable.compact_summary\(\)](#), [as_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.grouped_data\(\)](#), [as_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as_flextable.summarizor\(\)](#), [as_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as_flextable.xtable\(\)](#), [compact_summary\(\)](#)

Examples

```
if (require("cluster")) {
  dat <- as.data.frame(scale(mtcars[1:7]))
  cl <- pam(dat, 3)
  ft <- as_flextable(cl)
  ft
}
```

as_flextable.summarizor
Transform a 'summarizor' object into a flextable

Description

summarizor object should be transformed into a flextable with method [as_flextable\(\)](#).

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'summarizor'
as_flextable(x, ...)
```

Arguments

```
x          result from summarizor\(\)
...        arguments for as\_flextable.tabulator\(\)
```

See Also

Other `as_flextable` methods: [as_flextable\(\)](#), [as_flextable.compact_summary\(\)](#), [as_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.grouped_data\(\)](#), [as_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as_flextable.xtable\(\)](#), [compact_summary\(\)](#)

Examples

```
z <- summarizor(CO2[-c(1, 4)],
  by = "Treatment",
  overall_label = "Overall"
)
ft_1 <- as_flextable(z, spread_first_col = TRUE)
ft_1 <- prepend_chunks(ft_1,
  i = ~ is.na(variable), j = 1,
  as_chunk("\t")
)
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1
```

`as_flextable.table` *Transform a 'table' object into a flextable*

Description

produce a flextable describing a count table produced by function `table()`.
This function uses the `proc_freq()` function.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'table'
as_flextable(x, ...)
```

Arguments

```
x          table object
...        arguments used by proc\_freq\(\).
```

See Also

Other `as_flextable` methods: `as_flextable()`, `as_flextable.compact_summary()`, `as_flextable.data.frame()`, `as_flextable.gam()`, `as_flextable.glm()`, `as_flextable.grouped_data()`, `as_flextable.htest()`, `as_flextable.kmeans()`, `as_flextable.lm()`, `as_flextable.merMod()`, `as_flextable.pam()`, `as_flextable.summarizor()`, `as_flextable.tabular()`, `as_flextable.tabulator()`, `as_flextable.xtable()`, `compact_summary()`

Examples

```
tab <- with(warpbreaks, table(wool, tension))
ft <- as_flextable(tab)
ft
```

`as_flextable.tabular` *Transform a 'tables::tabular' object into a flextable*

Description

Produce a flextable from a 'tabular' object produced with function `tables::tabular()`.

When `as_flextable.tabular=TRUE`, the first column is used as row separator acting as a row title. It can be formatted with arguments `fp_p` (the formatting properties of the paragraph) and `row_title` that specifies the content and eventually formatings of the content.

Two hidden columns can be used for conditional formatting after the creation of the flextable (use only when `spread_first_col=TRUE`):

- The column `.row_title` that contains the title label
- The column `.type` that can contain the following values:
 - "one_row": Indicates that there is only one row for this group. In this case, the row is not expanded with a title above.
 - "list_title": Indicates a row that serves as a title for the data that are displayed after it.
 - "list_data": Indicates rows that follow a title and contain data to be displayed.

The result is paginated (see `paginate()`).

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'tabular'
as_flextable(
  x,
  spread_first_col = FALSE,
  fp_p = fp_par(text.align = "center", padding.top = 4),
  row_title = as_paragraph(as_chunk(.row_title)),
  add_tab = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	object produced by <code>tables::tabular()</code> .
spread_first_col	if TRUE, first row is spread as a new line separator instead of being a column. This helps to reduce the width and allows for clear divisions.
fp_p	paragraph formatting properties associated with row titles, see <code>officer::fp_par()</code> .
row_title	a call to <code>as_paragraph()</code> - it will be applied to the row titles if any when <code>spread_first_col=TRUE</code> .
add_tab	adds a tab in front of "list_data" label lines (located in column . type).
...	unused argument

See Also

Other `as_flextable` methods: `as_flextable()`, `as_flextable.compact_summary()`, `as_flextable.data.frame()`, `as_flextable.gam()`, `as_flextable.glm()`, `as_flextable.grouped_data()`, `as_flextable.htest()`, `as_flextable.kmeans()`, `as_flextable.lm()`, `as_flextable.merMod()`, `as_flextable.pam()`, `as_flextable.summarizer()`, `as_flextable.table()`, `as_flextable.tabulator()`, `as_flextable.xtable()`, `compact_summary()`

Examples

```
if (require("tables")) {
  set.seed(42)
  genders <- c("Male", "Female")
  status <- c("low", "medium", "high")
  Sex <- factor(sample(genders, 100, rep = TRUE))
  Status <- factor(sample(status, 100, rep = TRUE))
  z <- rnorm(100) + 5
  fmt <- function(x) {
    s <- format(x, digits = 2)
    even <- ((1:length(s)) %% 2) == 0
    s[even] <- sprintf("%s", s[even])
    s
  }
  tab <- tabular(
    Justify(c) * Heading() * z *
    Sex * Heading(Statistic) *
    Format(fmt()) *
    (mean + sd) ~ Status
  )
  as_flextable(tab)
}

if (require("tables")) {
  tab <- tabular(
    (Species + 1) ~ (n = 1) + Format(digits = 2) *
    (Sepal.Length + Sepal.Width) * (mean + sd),
    data = iris
  )
}
```

```

  as_flextable(tab)
}

if (require("tables")) {
  x <- tabular((Factor(gear, "Gears") + 1)
  * ((n = 1) + Percent()
    + (RowPct = Percent("row"))
    + (ColPct = Percent("col"))))
  ~ (Factor(carb, "Carburetors") + 1)
  * Format(digits = 1), data = mtcars)

  ft <- as_flextable(
    x,
    spread_first_col = TRUE,
    row_title = as_paragraph(
      colorize("Gears: ", color = "#666666"),
      colorize(as_b(.row_title), color = "red")
    )
  )
  ft
}

if (require("tables")) {
  tab <- tabular(
    (mean + mean) * (Sepal.Length + Sepal.Width) ~ 1,
    data = iris
  )
  as_flextable(tab)
}

```

as_flextable.tabulator

Transform a 'tabulator' object into a flextable

Description

`tabulator()` object can be transformed as a flextable with method `as_flextable()`.

Usage

```

## S3 method for class 'tabulator'
as_flextable(
  x,
  separate_with = character(),
  big_border = fp_border_default(width = 1.5),
  small_border = fp_border_default(width = 0.75),
  rows_alignment = "left",
  columns_alignment = "center",
  label_rows = x$rows,

```

```

    spread_first_col = FALSE,
    expand_single = FALSE,
    sep_w = 0.05,
    unit = "in",
    ...
  )

```

Arguments

x	result from <code>tabulator()</code>
separate_with	columns used to separate the groups with an horizontal line.
big_border, small_border	big and small border properties defined by a call to <code>fp_border_default()</code> or <code>officer::fp_border()</code> .
rows_alignment, columns_alignment	alignments to apply to columns corresponding to rows and columns; see arguments rows and columns in <code>tabulator()</code> .
label_rows	labels to use for the first column names, i.e. the <i>row</i> column names. It must be a named vector, the values will be matched based on the names.
spread_first_col	if TRUE, first row is spread as a new line separator instead of being a column. This helps to reduce the width and allows for clear divisions.
expand_single	if FALSE (the default), groups with only one row will not be expanded with a title row. If TRUE, single row groups and multi-row groups are all restructured.
sep_w	blank column separators'width to be used. If 0, blank column separators will not be used.
unit	unit of argument sep_w, one of "in", "cm", "mm".
...	unused argument

See Also

`summarizor()`, `as_grouped_data()`

Other `as_flextable` methods: `as_flextable()`, `as_flextable.compact_summary()`, `as_flextable.data.frame()`, `as_flextable.gam()`, `as_flextable.glm()`, `as_flextable.grouped_data()`, `as_flextable.htest()`, `as_flextable.kmeans()`, `as_flextable.lm()`, `as_flextable.merMod()`, `as_flextable.pam()`, `as_flextable.summarizor()`, `as_flextable.table()`, `as_flextable.tabular()`, `as_flextable.xtable()`, `compact_summary()`

Examples

```

## Not run:
library(flextable)

set_flextable_defaults(digits = 2, border.color = "gray")

if (require("stats")) {
  dat <- aggregate(breaks ~ wool + tension,

```

```

    data = warpbreaks, mean
  )

  cft_1 <- tabulator(
    x = dat,
    rows = "wool",
    columns = "tension",
    `mean` = as_paragraph(as_chunk(breaks)),
    `(N)` = as_paragraph(
      as_chunk(length(breaks))
    )
  )

  ft_1 <- as_flextable(cft_1, sep_w = .1)
  ft_1
}

if (require("stats")) {
  set_flextable_defaults(
    padding = 1, font.size = 9,
    border.color = "orange"
  )

  ft_2 <- as_flextable(cft_1, sep_w = 0)
  ft_2
}

if (require("stats")) {
  set_flextable_defaults(
    padding = 6, font.size = 11,
    border.color = "white",
    font.color = "white",
    background.color = "#333333"
  )

  ft_3 <- as_flextable(
    x = cft_1, sep_w = 0,
    rows_alignment = "center",
    columns_alignment = "right"
  )
  ft_3
}

init_flextable_defaults()

## End(Not run)

```

Description

Get a flextable object from a xtable object.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'xtable'
as_flextable(
  x,
  text.properties = fp_text_default(),
  format.args = getOption("xtable.format.args", NULL),
  rowname_col = "rowname",
  hline.after = getOption("xtable.hline.after", c(-1, 0, nrow(x))),
  NA.string = getOption("xtable.NA.string", ""),
  include.rownames = TRUE,
  rotate.colnames = getOption("xtable.rotate.colnames", FALSE),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

x	xtable object
text.properties	default text formatting properties
format.args	List of arguments for the formatC function. See argument format.args of print.xtable. Not yet implemented.
rowname_col	colname used for row names column
hline.after	see ?print.xtable.
NA.string	see ?print.xtable.
include.rownames	see ?print.xtable.
rotate.colnames	see ?print.xtable.
...	unused arguments

See Also

Other as_flextable methods: [as_flextable\(\)](#), [as_flextable.compact_summary\(\)](#), [as_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.grouped_data\(\)](#), [as_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.summarizer\(\)](#), [as_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [compact_summary\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(officer)
if( require("xtable") ){
```

```

data(tli)
tli.table <- xtable(tli[1:10, ])
align(tli.table) <- rep("r", 6)
align(tli.table) <- "|r|r|clr|r|"
ft_1 <- as_flextable(
  tli.table,
  rotate.colnames = TRUE,
  include.rownames = FALSE)
ft_1 <- height(ft_1, i = 1, part = "header", height = 1)
ft_1

Grade3 <- c("A", "B", "B", "A", "B", "C", "C", "D", "A", "B",
  "C", "C", "C", "D", "B", "B", "D", "C", "C", "D")
Grade6 <- c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B", "B", "C", "C",
  "A", "C", "C", "C", "D", "D", "D", "D", "D", "D")
Cohort <- table(Grade3, Grade6)
ft_2 <- as_flextable(xtable(Cohort))
ft_2 <- set_header_labels(ft_2, rowname = "Grade 3")
ft_2 <- autofit(ft_2)
ft_2 <- add_header(ft_2, A = "Grade 6")
ft_2 <- merge_at(ft_2, i = 1, j = seq_len( ncol(Cohort) ) + 1,
  part = "header" )
ft_2 <- bold(ft_2, j = 1, bold = TRUE, part = "body")
ft_2 <- height_all(ft_2, part = "header", height = .4)
ft_2

temp.ts <- ts(cumsum(1 + round(rnorm(100), 0)),
  start = c(1954, 7), frequency = 12)
ft_3 <- as_flextable(x = xtable(temp.ts, digits = 0),
  NA.string = "-")
ft_3

detach("package:xtable", unload = TRUE)
}

```

as_grouped_data

Insert group-label rows into a data frame

Description

Repeated consecutive values of group columns will be used to define the title of the groups and will be added as a row title.

Usage

```
as_grouped_data(x, groups, columns = NULL, expand_single = TRUE)
```

Arguments

x	dataset
groups	columns names to be used as row separators.
columns	columns names to keep
expand_single	if FALSE, groups with only one row will not be expanded with a title row. If TRUE (the default), single row groups and multi-row groups are all restructured.

See Also

[as_flextable.grouped_data\(\)](#)

Examples

```
# as_grouped_data -----
library(data.table)
CO2 <- CO2
setDT(CO2)
CO2$conc <- as.integer(CO2$conc)

data_co2 <- dcast(CO2, Treatment + conc ~ Type,
  value.var = "uptake", fun.aggregate = mean
)
data_co2
data_co2 <- as_grouped_data(x = data_co2, groups = c("Treatment"))
data_co2
```

as_highlight

Highlight chunk

Description

The function is producing a chunk with an highlight chunk.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend_chunks\(\)](#).

Usage

```
as_highlight(x, color)
```

Arguments

x	value, if a chunk, the chunk will be updated
color	color to use as text highlighting color as character vector.

See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as_b\(\)](#), [as_bracket\(\)](#), [as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_equation\(\)](#), [as_i\(\)](#), [as_image\(\)](#), [as_qmd\(\)](#), [as_strike\(\)](#), [as_sub\(\)](#), [as_sup\(\)](#), [as_word_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg_chunk\(\)](#), [grid_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot_chunk\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris),
  col_keys = c("Sepal.Length", "dummy")
)

ft <- compose(ft,
  j = "dummy",
  value = as_paragraph(as_highlight(Sepal.Length, color = "yellow"))
)

ft
```

as_i

Italic chunk

Description

The function is producing a chunk with italic font.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend_chunks\(\)](#).

Usage

```
as_i(x)
```

Arguments

x value, if a chunk, the chunk will be updated

See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as_b\(\)](#), [as_bracket\(\)](#), [as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_equation\(\)](#), [as_highlight\(\)](#), [as_image\(\)](#), [as_qmd\(\)](#), [as_strike\(\)](#), [as_sub\(\)](#), [as_sup\(\)](#), [as_word_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg_chunk\(\)](#), [grid_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot_chunk\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris),
  col_keys = c("Sepal.Length", "dummy")
)

ft <- compose(ft,
```

```

    j = "dummy",
    value = as_paragraph(as_i(Sepal.Length))
  )
ft

```

as_image

Image chunk

Description

The function lets add images within flextable objects with functions:

- [compose\(\)](#) and [as_paragraph\(\)](#),
- [append_chunks\(\)](#),
- [prepend_chunks\(\)](#)

Usage

```
as_image(src, width = NULL, height = NULL, unit = "in", guess_size = TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

src	image filename
width, height	size of the image file. It can be ignored if parameter guess_size=TRUE, see parameter guess_size.
unit	unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm".
guess_size	If package 'magick' is installed, this option can be used (set it to TRUE and don't provide values for parameters width and height). When the flextable will be printed, the images will be read and width and height will be guessed. This should be avoid if possible as it can be an extensive task when several images.
...	unused argument

Note

This chunk option requires package `officedown` in a R Markdown context with Word output format. PowerPoint cannot mix images and text in a paragraph, images are removed when outputting to PowerPoint format.

See Also

[compose\(\)](#), [as_paragraph\(\)](#)

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as_b\(\)](#), [as_bracket\(\)](#), [as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_equation\(\)](#), [as_highlight\(\)](#), [as_i\(\)](#), [as_qmd\(\)](#), [as_strike\(\)](#), [as_sub\(\)](#), [as_sup\(\)](#), [as_word_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg_chunk\(\)](#), [grid_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot_chunk\(\)](#)

Examples

```
img.file <- file.path(
  R.home("doc"),
  "html", "logo.jpg"
)
if (require("magick")) {
  myft <- flextable(head(iris))
  myft <- compose(myft,
    i = 1:3, j = 1,
    value = as_paragraph(
      as_image(src = img.file),
      " ",
      as_chunk(Sepal.Length,
        props = fp_text_default(color = "red")
      )
    ),
    part = "body"
  )
  ft <- autofit(myft)
  ft
}
```

as_paragraph

*Build a paragraph from chunks***Description**

as_paragraph() assembles one or more chunks into a single paragraph that defines the content of a flextable cell. Each cell in a flextable contains exactly one paragraph; a paragraph is an ordered sequence of chunks.

Chunks are the smallest content units and can be created with [as_chunk\(\)](#) (formatted text), [as_b\(\)](#) / [as_i\(\)](#) (bold / italic shortcuts), [minibar\(\)](#) (inline bar), [as_image\(\)](#) (image), [gg_chunk\(\)](#) (gg-plot), [as_equation\(\)](#) (equation) or [hyperlink_text\(\)](#) (link). Plain character strings passed to as_paragraph() are automatically converted to chunks via [as_chunk\(\)](#).

The resulting paragraph is passed to the value argument of [compose\(\)](#), [mk_par\(\)](#), [add_header_lines\(\)](#), [add_footer_lines\(\)](#) or [footnote\(\)](#) to set cell content.

Usage

```
as_paragraph(..., list_values = NULL)
```

Arguments

... chunk elements that are defining the paragraph content. If a character is used, it is transformed to a chunk object with function [as_chunk\(\)](#).

list_values a list of chunk elements that are defining the paragraph content. If specified argument ... is unused.

See Also

[as_chunk\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [as_image\(\)](#), [hyperlink_text\(\)](#)

Other functions for mixed content paragraphs: [append_chunks\(\)](#), [compose\(\)](#), [prepend_chunks\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)
ft <- flextable(airquality[sample.int(150, size = 10), ])
ft <- compose(ft,
  j = "Wind",
  value = as_paragraph(
    as_chunk(Wind, props = fp_text_default(color = "orange")),
    " ",
    minibar(value = Wind, max = max(airquality$Wind), barcol = "orange", bg = "black", height = .15)
  ),
  part = "body"
)
ft <- autofit(ft)
ft
```

as_qmd

Quarto inline markdown chunk

Description

`as_qmd()` creates a chunk for inline Quarto markdown content (text-level) that fits within a table cell paragraph. This enables cross-references (`@fig-xxx`, `@tbl-xxx`), links, bold/italic, math, inline code, shortcodes and other inline Quarto markdown features inside flextable cells.

It is not designed for block-level elements such as headings, bullet lists or fenced code blocks.

The chunk is used with [compose\(\)](#), [append_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend_chunks\(\)](#). It requires the `flextable-qmd` Lua filter extension (see [use_flextable_qmd\(\)](#)) and works with HTML, PDF and Word (docx) Quarto output formats.

Usage

```
as_qmd(x, display = x)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	character vector of Quarto markdown content.
<code>display</code>	character vector of display text used as fallback when the Lua filter is not active. Defaults to <code>x</code> .

Setup

1. Install the extension once per project:

```
flextable::use_flextable_qmd()
```

1. Add the filter to your Quarto document YAML. For HTML and PDF, a single line is enough:

```
filters:
  - flextable-qmd
```

For Word (docx), an additional post-render filter removes the wrapper table that Quarto adds around labelled flextables:

```
filters:
  - flextable-qmd
  - at: post-render
    path: _extensions/flextable-qmd/unwrap-float.lua
```

Supported markdown

- Cross-references: @fig-xxx, @tbl-xxx
- Bold / italic: **bold**, *italic*
- Inline code: `code`
- Links: [text](url) (internal and external)
- Math: $\alpha + \beta$
- Shortcodes and other Quarto markdown constructs

Limitations

Each table cell in a flextable contains a single paragraph built from inline chunks (see [as_paragraph\(\)](#)). There is no mechanism to insert block-level structures (multiple paragraphs, lists, headings, fenced code blocks, callouts, etc.) inside a cell. Because `as_qmd()` produces one of these inline chunks, only inline markdown is supported.

See Also

[use_flextable_qmd\(\)](#) to install the Lua filter extension, `knit_print.flextable()` for rendering options in knitr documents.

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as_b\(\)](#), [as_bracket\(\)](#), [as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_equation\(\)](#), [as_highlight\(\)](#), [as_i\(\)](#), [as_image\(\)](#), [as_strike\(\)](#), [as_sub\(\)](#), [as_sup\(\)](#), [as_word_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg_chunk\(\)](#), [grid_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot_chunk\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)

dat <- data.frame(
  label = c("Bold", "Link", "Code"),
  content = c(
    "This is bold text",
    "Visit [Quarto](https://quarto.org)",
    "Use `print()` here"
  )
)
ft <- flextable(dat)
ft <- mk_par(ft, j = "content",
  value = as_paragraph(as_qmd(content)))
ft
```

as_strike*Strikethrough chunk*

Description

The function is producing a chunk with strikethrough font.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend_chunks\(\)](#).

Usage

```
as_strike(x)
```

Arguments

x value, if a chunk, the chunk will be updated

See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as_b\(\)](#), [as_bracket\(\)](#), [as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_equation\(\)](#), [as_highlight\(\)](#), [as_i\(\)](#), [as_image\(\)](#), [as_qmd\(\)](#), [as_sub\(\)](#), [as_sup\(\)](#), [as_word_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg_chunk\(\)](#), [grid_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot_chunk\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris),
  col_keys = c("Sepal.Length", "dummy")
)

ft <- compose(ft,
  j = "dummy",
  value = as_paragraph(
```

```

      as_strike(Sepal.Length)
    )
  )
  ft

```

as_sub

Subscript chunk

Description

The function is producing a chunk with subscript vertical alignment.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend_chunks\(\)](#).

Usage

```
as_sub(x)
```

Arguments

x value, if a chunk, the chunk will be updated

See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as_b\(\)](#), [as_bracket\(\)](#), [as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_equation\(\)](#), [as_highlight\(\)](#), [as_i\(\)](#), [as_image\(\)](#), [as_qmd\(\)](#), [as_strike\(\)](#), [as_sup\(\)](#), [as_word_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg_chunk\(\)](#), [grid_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink_text\(\)](#), [linerrange\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot_chunk\(\)](#)

Examples

```

ft <- flextable(head(iris), col_keys = c("dummy"))

ft <- compose(ft,
  i = 1, j = "dummy", part = "header",
  value = as_paragraph(
    as_sub("Sepal.Length"),
    " anything "
  )
)

ft <- autofit(ft)
ft

```

`as_sup`*Superscript chunk*

Description

The function is producing a chunk with superscript vertical alignment.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions `compose()`, `append_chunks()` or `prepend_chunks()`.

Usage

```
as_sup(x)
```

Arguments

`x` value, if a chunk, the chunk will be updated

Note

This is a sugar function that ease the composition of complex labels made of different formatings. It should be used inside a call to `as_paragraph()`.

See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: `as_b()`, `as_bracket()`, `as_chunk()`, `as_equation()`, `as_highlight()`, `as_i()`, `as_image()`, `as_qmd()`, `as_strike()`, `as_sub()`, `as_word_field()`, `colorize()`, `gg_chunk()`, `grid_chunk()`, `hyperlink_text()`, `linorange()`, `minibar()`, `plot_chunk()`

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris), col_keys = c("dummy"))

ft <- compose(ft,
  i = 1, j = "dummy", part = "header",
  value = as_paragraph(
    " anything ",
    as_sup("Sepal.Width")
  )
)

ft <- autofit(ft)
ft
```

as_word_field	<i>Word dynamic field chunk</i>
---------------	---------------------------------

Description

as_word_field() inserts a Word field code (e.g. page numbers, dates, cross-references) as a chunk inside a flextable cell. Field codes are Word's mechanism for auto-computed values; see [Microsoft's field-code reference](#) for the available codes.

The chunk is used with [compose\(\)](#), [append_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend_chunks\(\)](#). It only has an effect in Word (docx) output; other formats ignore it. To apply it conditionally, use the post-processing step (see [set_flextable_defaults\(post_process_docx = ...\)](#)).

Important: fields are inserted but not computed. After opening the document in Word, select all text and press F9 (on macOS: Fn + F9) to refresh the field values.

Usage

```
as_word_field(x, props = NULL, width = 0.1, height = 0.15, unit = "in")
```

Arguments

x	computed field strings
props	text properties (see fp_text_default() or officer::fp_text()) object to be used to format the text. If not specified, it will use the default text properties of the cell(s).
width, height	size computed field
unit	unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm".

See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as_b\(\)](#), [as_bracket\(\)](#), [as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_equation\(\)](#), [as_highlight\(\)](#), [as_i\(\)](#), [as_image\(\)](#), [as_qmd\(\)](#), [as_strike\(\)](#), [as_sub\(\)](#), [as_sup\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg_chunk\(\)](#), [grid_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot_chunk\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)

# define some default values ----
set_flextable_defaults(font.size = 22, border.color = "gray")

# an example with append_chunks ----
pp_docx <- function(x) {
  x <- add_header_lines(x, "Page ")
  x <- append_chunks(
    x = x, i = 1, part = "header", j = 1,
    as_word_field(x = "Page")
  )
}
```

```

  align(x, part = "header", align = "left")
}
ft_1 <- flextable(cars)
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1 <- pp_docx(ft_1)

## or:
# set_flextable_defaults(post_process_docx = pp_docx)
## to prevent this line addition when output is not docx

# print(ft_1, preview = "docx")

# an example with compose ----

library(officer)
ft_2 <- flextable(head(cars))
ft_2 <- add_footer_lines(ft_2, "temp text")
ft_2 <- compose(
  x = ft_2, part = "footer", i = 1, j = 1,
  as_paragraph(
    "p. ",
    as_word_field(x = "Page", width = .05),
    " on ", as_word_field(x = "NumPages", width = .05)
  )
)
ft_2 <- autofit(ft_2, part = c("header", "body"))

doc <- read_docx()
doc <- body_add_flextable(doc, ft_2)
doc <- body_add_break(doc)
doc <- body_add_flextable(doc, ft_2)
outfile <- print(doc, target = tempfile(fileext = ".docx"))

# reset default values ----
init_flextable_defaults()

```

autofit

Adjust cell widths and heights

Description

compute and apply optimized widths and heights (minimum estimated widths and heights for each table columns and rows in inches returned by function `dim_pretty()`).

This function is to be used when the table widths and heights should be adjusted to fit the size of the content.

The function does not let you adjust a content that is too wide in a paginated document. It simply calculates the width of the columns so that each content has the minimum width necessary to display the content on one line.

Note that this function is not related to 'Microsoft Word' *Autofit* feature.

There is an alternative to fixed-width layouts that works well with HTML and Word output that can be set with `set_table_properties(layout = "autofit")`, see [set_table_properties\(\)](#).

Usage

```
autofit(
  x,
  add_w = 0.1,
  add_h = 0.1,
  part = c("body", "header"),
  unit = "in",
  hspans = "none"
)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
<code>add_w</code>	extra width to add in inches
<code>add_h</code>	extra height to add in inches
<code>part</code>	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.
<code>unit</code>	unit for <code>add_h</code> and <code>add_w</code> , one of "in", "cm", "mm".
<code>hspans</code>	specifies how cells that are horizontally are included in the calculation. It must be one of the following values "none", "divided" or "included". If "none", widths of horizontally spanned cells is set to 0 (then do not affect the widths); if "divided", widths of horizontally spanned cells is divided by the number of spanned cells; if "included", all widths (included horizontally spanned cells) will be used in the calculation.

See Also

Other functions for flextable size management: [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim_pretty\(\)](#), [fit_to_width\(\)](#), [flextable_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol_keys\(\)](#), [nrow_part\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft_1 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft_1
ft_2 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_2
```

before *Detect rows before a given value*

Description

Returns a logical vector indicating which elements of `x` appear before the first occurrence of any of the entries values. Useful as a row selector in `hline()` to insert a border above a summary row such as "Total".

Usage

```
before(x, entries)
```

Arguments

`x` an atomic vector of values to be tested
`entries` a sequence of items to be searched in `x`.

See Also

[hline\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)
library(officer)

dat <- data.frame(
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE,
  check.names = FALSE,
  Level = c("setosa", "versicolor", "virginica", "<NA>", "Total"),
  Freq = as.integer(c(50, 50, 50, 0, 150)),
  `"% Valid"` = c(
    100 / 3,
    100 / 3, 100 / 3, NA, 100
  ),
  `"% Valid Cum."` = c(100 / 3, 100 * 2 / 3, 100, NA, 100),
  `"% Total"` = c(
    100 / 3,
    100 / 3, 100 / 3, 0, 100
  ),
  `"% Total Cum."` = c(
    100 / 3,
    100 * 2 / 3, 100, 100, 100
  )
)

ft <- flextable(dat)
ft <- hline(ft,
```

```

    i = ~ before(Level, "Total"),
    border = fp_border_default(width = 2)
  )
  ft

```

bg *Set background color*

Description

Change the background color of selected rows and columns of a flextable. A function can be used instead of fixed colors.

When bg is a function, it is possible to color cells based on values located in other columns; using hidden columns (those not used by argument colkeys) is a common use case. The argument source must be used to define the columns to be used for the color definition, and the argument j must be used to define where to apply the colors and only accepts values from colkeys.

Usage

```
bg(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, bg, part = "body", source = j)
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
i	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
j	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
bg	color to use as background color. If a function, the function must return a character vector of colors.
part	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.
source	if bg is a function, source specifies the dataset column to be used as an argument to bg. This is only useful when j is colored with values contained in other columns.

Note

Word does not allow you to apply transparency to table cells or paragraph shading.

See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep_with_next\(\)](#), [line_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [style\(\)](#), [tab_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

Examples

```

ft_1 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft_1 <- bg(ft_1, bg = "wheat", part = "header")
ft_1 <- bg(ft_1, i = ~ qsec < 18, bg = "#EFEFEF", part = "body")
ft_1 <- bg(ft_1, j = "drat", bg = "#606060", part = "all")
ft_1 <- color(ft_1, j = "drat", color = "white", part = "all")
ft_1

if (require("scales")) {
  ft_2 <- flextable(head(iris))
  colourer <- col_numeric(
    palette = c("wheat", "red"),
    domain = c(0, 7)
  )
  ft_2 <- bg(ft_2,
    j = c(
      "Sepal.Length", "Sepal.Width",
      "Petal.Length", "Petal.Width"
    ),
    bg = colourer, part = "body"
  )
  ft_2
}

```

body_add_flextable *Add flextable into a Word document*

Description

Add a flextable into a Word document created with 'officer'.

Usage

```

body_add_flextable(
  x,
  value,
  align = NULL,
  pos = "after",
  split = NULL,
  topcaption = TRUE,
  keepnext = NULL
)

```

Arguments

x an rdocx object
value flextable object

align	left, center (default) or right. The align parameter is still supported for the time being, but we recommend using <code>set_flextable_defaults(table_align = "center")</code> instead that will set this default alignment for all flextables during the R session, or to define alignment for each table with <code>set_table_properties(align = "center")</code> .
pos	where to add the flextable relative to the cursor, one of "after", "before", "on" (end of line).
split	set to TRUE if you want to activate Word option 'Allow row to break across pages'. This argument is still supported for the time being, but we recommend using <code>set_flextable_defaults(split = TRUE)</code> instead that will set this as default setting for all flextables during the R session, or to define alignment for each table with <code>set_table_properties()</code> with argument <code>opts_word=list(split = TRUE)</code> instead.
topcaption	if TRUE caption is added before the table, if FALSE, caption is added after the table.
keepnext	Defunct in favor of <code>paginate()</code> . The default value used for <code>keep_with_next</code> is set with <code>set_flextable_defaults(keep_with_next = TRUE)</code> .

Details

Use the `paginate()` function to define whether the table should be displayed on one or more pages, and whether the header should be displayed with the first lines of the table body on the same page.

Use the `set_caption()` function to define formatted captions (with `as_paragraph()`) or simple captions (with a string). `topcaption` can be used to insert the caption before the table (default) or after the table (use FALSE).

See Also

`knit_print.flextable()`, `save_as_docx()`

Examples

```
library(officer)

# define global settings
set_flextable_defaults(
  split = TRUE,
  table_align = "center",
  table.layout = "autofit"
)

# produce 3 flextable
ft_1 <- flextable(head(airquality, n = 20))
ft_1 <- color(ft_1, i = ~ Temp > 70, color = "red", j = "Temp")
ft_1 <- highlight(ft_1, i = ~ Wind < 8, color = "yellow", j = "Wind")
ft_1 <- set_caption(
  x = ft_1,
  autonum = run_autonum(seq_id = "tab"),
  caption = "Daily air quality measurements"
```

```

)
ft_1 <- paginate(ft_1, init = TRUE, hdr_ftr = TRUE)

ft_2 <- proc_freq(mtcars, "vs", "gear")
ft_2 <- set_caption(
  x = ft_2,
  autonum = run_autonum(seq_id = "tab", bkm = "mtcars"),
  caption = as_paragraph(
    as_b("mtcars"), " ",
    colorize("table", color = "orange")
  ),
  fp_p = fp_par(keep_with_next = TRUE)
)
ft_2 <- paginate(ft_2, init = TRUE, hdr_ftr = TRUE)

ft_3 <- summarizer(iris, by = "Species")
ft_3 <- as_flextable(ft_3, spread_first_col = TRUE)
ft_3 <- set_caption(
  x = ft_3,
  autonum = run_autonum(seq_id = "tab"),
  caption = "iris summary"
)
ft_3 <- paginate(ft_3, init = TRUE, hdr_ftr = TRUE)

# add the 3 flextable in a new Word document
doc <- read_docx()
doc <- body_add_flextable(doc, value = ft_1)
doc <- body_add_par(doc, value = "")
doc <- body_add_flextable(doc, value = ft_2)
doc <- body_add_par(doc, value = "")
doc <- body_add_flextable(doc, value = ft_3)

fileout <- tempfile(fileext = ".docx")
print(doc, target = fileout)

```

body_replace_flextable_at_bkm

Add flextable at bookmark location in a Word document

Description

Use this function if you want to replace a paragraph containing a bookmark with a flextable. As a side effect, the bookmark will be lost.

Usage

```

body_replace_flextable_at_bkm(
  x,
  bookmark,

```

```

    value,
    align = "center",
    split = FALSE
  )

```

Arguments

x	an rdocx object
bookmark	bookmark id
value	flextable object
align	left, center (default) or right.
split	set to TRUE if you want to activate Word option 'Allow row to break across pages'.

bold	<i>Set bold font</i>
------	----------------------

Description

Change the font weight of selected rows and columns of a flextable.

Usage

```
bold(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, bold = TRUE, part = "body")
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
i	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
j	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
bold	boolean value
part	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.

See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep_with_next\(\)](#), [line_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [style\(\)](#), [tab_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- bold(ft, bold = TRUE, part = "header")
```

border_inner	<i>Set all inner borders</i>
--------------	------------------------------

Description

The function is applying a vertical and horizontal borders to inner content of one or all parts of a flextable.

Usage

```
border_inner(x, border = NULL, part = "all")
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
border	border properties defined by a call to <code>officer::fp_border()</code>
part	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.

See Also

Other borders management: [border_inner_h\(\)](#), [border_inner_v\(\)](#), [border_outer\(\)](#), [border_remove\(\)](#), [hline\(\)](#), [hline_bottom\(\)](#), [hline_top\(\)](#), [surround\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline_left\(\)](#), [vline_right\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(officer)
std_border <- fp_border(color = "orange", width = 1)

dat <- iris[c(1:5, 51:55, 101:105), ]
ft <- flextable(dat)
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add inner vertical borders
ft <- border_inner(ft, border = std_border)
ft
```

border_inner_h	<i>Set inner horizontal borders</i>
----------------	-------------------------------------

Description

The function is applying a border to inner content of one or all parts of a flextable.

Usage

```
border_inner_h(x, border = NULL, part = "body")
```

Arguments

`x` a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

`border` border properties defined by a call to `officer::fp_border()`

`part` part selector, see section *Part selection with the part parameter* in [<Selectors in flextable>](#). Value 'all' can be used.

See Also

Other borders management: [border_inner\(\)](#), [border_inner_v\(\)](#), [border_outer\(\)](#), [border_remove\(\)](#), [hline\(\)](#), [hline_bottom\(\)](#), [hline_top\(\)](#), [surround\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline_left\(\)](#), [vline_right\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(officer)
std_border <- fp_border(color = "orange", width = 1)

dat <- iris[c(1:5, 51:55, 101:105), ]
ft <- flextable(dat)
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add inner horizontal borders
ft <- border_inner_h(ft, border = std_border)
ft
```

border_inner_v *Set inner vertical borders*

Description

The function is applying a vertical border to inner content of one or all parts of a flextable.

Usage

```
border_inner_v(x, border = NULL, part = "all")
```

Arguments

`x` a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

`border` border properties defined by a call to `officer::fp_border()`

`part` part selector, see section *Part selection with the part parameter* in [<Selectors in flextable>](#). Value 'all' can be used.

See Also

Other borders management: [border_inner\(\)](#), [border_inner_h\(\)](#), [border_outer\(\)](#), [border_remove\(\)](#), [hline\(\)](#), [hline_bottom\(\)](#), [hline_top\(\)](#), [surround\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline_left\(\)](#), [vline_right\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(officer)
std_border <- fp_border(color = "orange", width = 1)

dat <- iris[c(1:5, 51:55, 101:105), ]
ft <- flextable(dat)
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add inner vertical borders
ft <- border_inner_v(ft, border = std_border)
ft
```

border_outer

Set outer borders

Description

The function is applying a border to outer cells of one or all parts of a flextable.

Usage

```
border_outer(x, border = NULL, part = "all")
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
border	border properties defined by a call to <code>officer::fp_border()</code>
part	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.

See Also

Other borders management: [border_inner\(\)](#), [border_inner_h\(\)](#), [border_inner_v\(\)](#), [border_remove\(\)](#), [hline\(\)](#), [hline_bottom\(\)](#), [hline_top\(\)](#), [surround\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline_left\(\)](#), [vline_right\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(officer)
big_border <- fp_border(color = "red", width = 2)

dat <- iris[c(1:5, 51:55, 101:105), ]
ft <- flextable(dat)
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add outer borders
ft <- border_outer(ft, part = "all", border = big_border)
ft
```

border_remove	<i>Remove borders</i>
---------------	-----------------------

Description

The function is deleting all borders of the flextable object.

Usage

```
border_remove(x)
```

Arguments

`x` a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

See Also

Other borders management: [border_inner\(\)](#), [border_inner_h\(\)](#), [border_inner_v\(\)](#), [border_outer\(\)](#), [hline\(\)](#), [hline_bottom\(\)](#), [hline_top\(\)](#), [surround\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline_left\(\)](#), [vline_right\(\)](#)

Examples

```
dat <- iris[c(1:5, 51:55, 101:105), ]
ft_1 <- flextable(dat)
ft_1 <- theme_box(ft_1)
ft_1

# remove all borders
ft_2 <- border_remove(x = ft_1)
ft_2
```

colformat_char	<i>Format character cells</i>
----------------	-------------------------------

Description

Format character cells in a flextable.

Usage

```
colformat_char(  
  x,  
  i = NULL,  
  j = NULL,  
  na_str = get_flextable_defaults()$na_str,  
  nan_str = get_flextable_defaults()$nan_str,  
  prefix = "",  
  suffix = ""  
)
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
i	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
j	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
na_str, nan_str	string to be used for NA and NaN values
prefix, suffix	string to be used as prefix or suffix

See Also

Other cells formatters: [colformat_date\(\)](#), [colformat_datetime\(\)](#), [colformat_double\(\)](#), [colformat_image\(\)](#), [colformat_int\(\)](#), [colformat_lgl\(\)](#), [colformat_num\(\)](#), [set_formatter\(\)](#)

Examples

```
dat <- iris  
z <- flextable(head(dat))  
ft <- colformat_char(  
  x = z, j = "Species", suffix = "!"  
)  
z <- autofit(z)  
z
```

colformat_date	<i>Format date cells</i>
----------------	--------------------------

Description

Format date cells in a flextable.

Usage

```
colformat_date(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  fmt_date = get_flextable_defaults()$fmt_date,
  na_str = get_flextable_defaults()$na_str,
  nan_str = get_flextable_defaults()$nan_str,
  prefix = "",
  suffix = ""
)
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
i	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
j	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
fmt_date	see strptime()
na_str, nan_str	string to be used for NA and NaN values
prefix, suffix	string to be used as prefix or suffix

See Also

Other cells formatters: [colformat_char\(\)](#), [colformat_datetime\(\)](#), [colformat_double\(\)](#), [colformat_image\(\)](#), [colformat_int\(\)](#), [colformat_lgl\(\)](#), [colformat_num\(\)](#), [set_formatter\(\)](#)

Examples

```
dat <- data.frame(
  z = Sys.Date() + 1:3,
  w = Sys.Date() - 1:3
)
ft <- flextable(dat)
ft <- colformat_date(x = ft)
ft <- autofit(ft)
ft
```

colformat_datetime *Format datetime cells*

Description

Format datetime cells in a flextable.

Usage

```
colformat_datetime(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  fmt_datetime = get_flextable_defaults()$fmt_datetime,
  na_str = get_flextable_defaults()$na_str,
  nan_str = get_flextable_defaults()$nan_str,
  prefix = "",
  suffix = ""
)
```

Arguments

x a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

i row selector, see section *Row selection with the i parameter* in [<Selectors in flextable>](#).

j column selector, see section *Column selection with the j parameter* in [<Selectors in flextable>](#).

fmt_datetime see [strptime\(\)](#)

na_str, nan_str string to be used for NA and NaN values

prefix, suffix string to be used as prefix or suffix

See Also

Other cells formatters: [colformat_char\(\)](#), [colformat_date\(\)](#), [colformat_double\(\)](#), [colformat_image\(\)](#), [colformat_int\(\)](#), [colformat_lgl\(\)](#), [colformat_num\(\)](#), [set_formatter\(\)](#)

Examples

```
dat <- data.frame(
  z = Sys.time() + (1:3) * 24,
  w = Sys.Date() - (1:3) * 24
)
ft <- flextable(dat)
ft <- colformat_datetime(x = ft)
ft <- autofit(ft)
ft
```

colformat_double	<i>Format double cells</i>
------------------	----------------------------

Description

Format numeric cells in a flextable using `formatC()` with explicit control over digits and decimal mark.

Usage

```
colformat_double(  
  x,  
  i = NULL,  
  j = NULL,  
  big.mark = get_flextable_defaults()$big.mark,  
  decimal.mark = get_flextable_defaults()$decimal.mark,  
  digits = get_flextable_defaults()$digits,  
  na_str = get_flextable_defaults()$na_str,  
  nan_str = get_flextable_defaults()$nan_str,  
  prefix = "",  
  suffix = ""  
)
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
i	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
j	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
big.mark, digits, decimal.mark	see formatC()
na_str, nan_str	string to be used for NA and NaN values
prefix, suffix	string to be used as prefix or suffix

See Also

Other cells formatters: [colformat_char\(\)](#), [colformat_date\(\)](#), [colformat_datetime\(\)](#), [colformat_image\(\)](#), [colformat_int\(\)](#), [colformat_lgl\(\)](#), [colformat_num\(\)](#), [set_formatter\(\)](#)

Examples

```
dat <- mtcars  
ft <- flextable(head(dat))  
ft <- colformat_double(
```

```

    x = ft,
    big.mark = ",", digits = 2, na_str = "N/A"
  )
  autofit(ft)

```

colformat_image	<i>Format cells as images</i>
-----------------	-------------------------------

Description

Format image paths as images in a flextable.

Usage

```

colformat_image(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  width,
  height,
  na_str = get_flextable_defaults()$na_str,
  nan_str = get_flextable_defaults()$nan_str,
  prefix = "",
  suffix = ""
)

```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
i	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
j	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
width, height	size of the png file in inches
na_str, nan_str	string to be used for NA and NaN values
prefix, suffix	string to be used as prefix or suffix

See Also

Other cells formatters: [colformat_char\(\)](#), [colformat_date\(\)](#), [colformat_datetime\(\)](#), [colformat_double\(\)](#), [colformat_int\(\)](#), [colformat_lgl\(\)](#), [colformat_num\(\)](#), [set_formatter\(\)](#)

Examples

```
img.file <- file.path(R.home("doc"), "html", "logo.jpg")

dat <- head(iris)
dat$Species <- as.character(dat$Species)
dat[c(1, 3, 5), "Species"] <- img.file

myft <- flextable(dat)
myft <- colformat_image(
  myft,
  i = c(1, 3, 5),
  j = "Species", width = .20, height = .15
)
ft <- autofit(myft)
ft
```

colformat_int

*Format integer cells***Description**

Format integer cells in a flextable.

Usage

```
colformat_int(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  big.mark = get_flextable_defaults()$big.mark,
  na_str = get_flextable_defaults()$na_str,
  nan_str = get_flextable_defaults()$nan_str,
  prefix = "",
  suffix = ""
)
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
i	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
j	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
big.mark	see format()
na_str, nan_str	string to be used for NA and NaN values
prefix, suffix	string to be used as prefix or suffix

See Also

Other cells formatters: [colformat_char\(\)](#), [colformat_date\(\)](#), [colformat_datetime\(\)](#), [colformat_double\(\)](#), [colformat_image\(\)](#), [colformat_lgl\(\)](#), [colformat_num\(\)](#), [set_formatter\(\)](#)

Examples

```
z <- flextable(head(mtcars))
j <- c("vs", "am", "gear", "carb")
z <- colformat_int(x = z, j = j, prefix = "# ")
z
```

colformat_lgl	<i>Format logical cells</i>
---------------	-----------------------------

Description

Format logical cells in a flextable.

Usage

```
colformat_lgl(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  true = "true",
  false = "false",
  na_str = get_flextable_defaults()$na_str,
  nan_str = get_flextable_defaults()$nan_str,
  prefix = "",
  suffix = ""
)
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
i	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
j	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
false, true	string to be used for logical
na_str, nan_str	string to be used for NA and NaN values
prefix, suffix	string to be used as prefix or suffix

See Also

Other cells formatters: [colformat_char\(\)](#), [colformat_date\(\)](#), [colformat_datetime\(\)](#), [colformat_double\(\)](#), [colformat_image\(\)](#), [colformat_int\(\)](#), [colformat_num\(\)](#), [set_formatter\(\)](#)

Examples

```
dat <- data.frame(a = c(TRUE, FALSE), b = c(FALSE, TRUE))

z <- flextable(dat)
z <- colformat_lgl(x = z, j = c("a", "b"))
autofit(z)
```

colformat_num	<i>Format numeric cells with format()</i>
---------------	---

Description

Format numeric cells in a flextable using R's [format\(\)](#) function.

The function is different from [colformat_double\(\)](#) on numeric type columns. The function uses the [format\(\)](#) function of R on numeric type columns. So this is normally what you see on the R console most of the time (but scientific mode is disabled and NA are replaced).

Usage

```
colformat_num(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  big.mark = get_flextable_defaults()$big.mark,
  decimal.mark = get_flextable_defaults()$decimal.mark,
  na_str = get_flextable_defaults()$na_str,
  nan_str = get_flextable_defaults()$nan_str,
  prefix = "",
  suffix = "",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

- x a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
- i row selector, see section *Row selection with the i parameter* in [<Selectors in flextable>](#).
- j column selector, see section *Column selection with the j parameter* in [<Selectors in flextable>](#).

big.mark, decimal.mark
 see `format()`

na_str, nan_str string to be used for NA and NaN values

prefix, suffix string to be used as prefix or suffix

... additional argument for function `format()`, scientific and digits can not be used.

format call

Function `format()` is called with the following values:

- trim is set to TRUE,
- scientific is set to FALSE,
- big.mark is set to the value of big.mark argument,
- decimal.mark is set to the value of decimal.mark argument,
- other arguments are passed 'as is' to the format function.

argument digits is ignored as it is not the same digits that users want, this one will be used by `format()` and not `formatC()`. To change the digit argument use `options(digits=4)` instead.

This argument will not be changed because `colformat_num()` is supposed to format things roughly as what you see on the R console.

If these functions does not fit your needs, use `set_formatter()` that lets you use any format function.

See Also

Other cells formatters: `colformat_char()`, `colformat_date()`, `colformat_datetime()`, `colformat_double()`, `colformat_image()`, `colformat_int()`, `colformat_lgl()`, `set_formatter()`

Examples

```
dat <- mtcars
dat[2, 1] <- NA
ft <- flextable(head(dat))
ft <- colformat_num(
  x = ft,
  big.mark = " ", decimal.mark = ",",
  na_str = "N/A"
)
ft <- autofit(ft)
ft
```

color	<i>Set font color</i>
-------	-----------------------

Description

Change the text color of selected rows and columns of a flextable. A function can be used instead of fixed colors.

When `color` is a function, it is possible to color cells based on values located in other columns; using hidden columns (those not used by argument `colkeys`) is a common use case. The argument `source` must be used to define the columns to be used for the color definition, and the argument `j` must be used to define where to apply the colors and only accepts values from `colkeys`.

Usage

```
color(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, color, part = "body", source = j)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
<code>i</code>	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
<code>j</code>	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
<code>color</code>	color to use as font color. If a function, the function must return a character vector of colors.
<code>part</code>	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.
<code>source</code>	if <code>color</code> is a function, <code>source</code> specifies the dataset column to be used as an argument to <code>color</code> . This is only useful when <code>j</code> is colored with values contained in other columns.

See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [empty_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep_with_next\(\)](#), [line_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [style\(\)](#), [tab_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft <- color(ft, color = "orange", part = "header")
ft <- color(ft,
  color = "red",
  i = ~ qsec < 18 & vs < 1
)
```

```
ft

if (require("scales")) {
  scale <- scales::col_numeric(domain = c(-1, 1), palette = "RdBu")
  x <- as.data.frame(cor(iris[-5]))
  x <- cbind(
    data.frame(
      colname = colnames(x),
      stringsAsFactors = FALSE
    ),
    x
  )
}
```

colorize

Colorize chunk

Description

The function is producing a chunk with a font in color.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend_chunks\(\)](#).

Usage

```
colorize(x, color)
```

Arguments

x value, if a chunk, the chunk will be updated
color color to use as text highlighting color as character vector.

See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as_b\(\)](#), [as_bracket\(\)](#), [as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_equation\(\)](#), [as_highlight\(\)](#), [as_i\(\)](#), [as_image\(\)](#), [as_qmd\(\)](#), [as_strike\(\)](#), [as_sub\(\)](#), [as_sup\(\)](#), [as_word_field\(\)](#), [gg_chunk\(\)](#), [grid_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink_text\(\)](#), [linorange\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot_chunk\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris),
  col_keys = c("Sepal.Length", "dummy")
)

ft <- compose(ft,
  j = "dummy",
  value = as_paragraph(colorize(Sepal.Length, color = "red"))
)

ft
```

compact_summary	<i>Compact Summary of a Dataset</i>
-----------------	-------------------------------------

Description

Produces a compact summary of a data.frame. Each row of the result describes one column of the input with a type-specific synopsis.

Supported types and their summaries:

- **numeric / integer:** count of non-NA values, min and max.
- **character:** number of unique values, first values listed.
- **factor:** number of levels, levels listed.
- **logical:** count of non-NA values, counts of TRUE and FALSE.
- **Date:** count of non-NA values, date range.
- **POSIXct / POSIXlt:** count of non-NA values, datetime range.
- **hms / difftime:** count of non-NA values, time range.

Character and factor columns share the same summary layout but report a different type label.

The result has class "compact_summary" and can be converted into a flextable with [as_flextable\(\)](#).

Usage

```
compact_summary(x, show_type = FALSE, show_na = FALSE, max_levels = 10L)
```

Arguments

x	A data.frame.
show_type	If TRUE, a <i>Type</i> column is added when the object is rendered as a flextable.
show_na	If TRUE, a <i>NA</i> column showing the count of missing values per column is added when rendered as a flextable.
max_levels	Maximum number of levels or unique values displayed for factor and character columns. Additional values are replaced by ", ...".

Value

A data.frame with additional class "compact_summary".

See Also

[as_flextable.compact_summary\(\)](#)

Other [as_flextable](#) methods: [as_flextable\(\)](#), [as_flextable.compact_summary\(\)](#), [as_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.grouped_data\(\)](#), [as_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as_flextable.summarizor\(\)](#), [as_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as_flextable.xtable\(\)](#)

Examples

```
z <- compact_summary(iris)
as_flextable(z)
```

```
z <- compact_summary(iris, show_type = TRUE, show_na = TRUE)
as_flextable(z)
```

compose

Set cell content from paragraph chunks

Description

Modify flextable displayed values with eventually mixed content paragraphs.

Function is handling complex formatting as image insertion with [as_image\(\)](#), superscript with [as_sup\(\)](#), formatted text with [as_chunk\(\)](#) and several other *chunk* functions.

Function `mk_par` is another name for `compose` as there is an unwanted **conflict with package 'purrr'**.

If you only need to add some content at the end or the beginning of paragraphs and keep existing content as it is, functions [append_chunks\(\)](#) and [prepend_chunks\(\)](#) should be preferred.

Usage

```
compose(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, value, part = "body", use_dot = FALSE)
```

```
mk_par(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, value, part = "body", use_dot = FALSE)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
<code>i</code>	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
<code>j</code>	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
<code>value</code>	a call to function as_paragraph() .
<code>part</code>	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.
<code>use_dot</code>	by default <code>use_dot=FALSE</code> ; if <code>use_dot=TRUE</code> , <code>value</code> is evaluated within a data.frame augmented of a column named <code>.</code> containing the <code>j</code> th column.

See Also

[fp_text_default\(\)](#), [as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_b\(\)](#), [as_word_field\(\)](#), [labelizor\(\)](#)

Other functions for mixed content paragraphs: [append_chunks\(\)](#), [as_paragraph\(\)](#), [prepend_chunks\(\)](#)

Examples

```

ft_1 <- flextable(head(cars, n = 5), col_keys = c("speed", "dist", "comment"))
ft_1 <- mk_par(
  x = ft_1, j = "comment",
  i = ~ dist > 9,
  value = as_paragraph(
    colorize(as_i("speed: "), color = "gray"),
    as_sup(sprintf("%.0f", speed))
  )
)
ft_1 <- set_table_properties(ft_1, layout = "autofit")
ft_1

# using `use_dot = TRUE` ----
set.seed(8)
dat <- iris[sample.int(n = 150, size = 10), ]
dat <- dat[order(dat$Species), ]

ft_2 <- flextable(dat)
ft_2 <- mk_par(ft_2,
  j = ~ . - Species,
  value = as_paragraph(
    minibar(.,
      barcol = "white",
      height = .1
    )
  ), use_dot = TRUE
)
ft_2 <- theme_vader(ft_2)
ft_2 <- autofit(ft_2)
ft_2

```

continuous_summary *Summarize continuous variables as a flextable*

Description

create a data.frame summary for continuous variables

Usage

```

continuous_summary(
  dat,
  columns = NULL,
  by = character(0),
  hide_grouplabel = TRUE,
  digits = 3
)

```

Arguments

dat	a data.frame
columns	continuous variables to be summarized. If NULL all continuous variables are summarized.
by	discrete variables to use as groups when summarizing.
hide_grouplabel	if TRUE, group label will not be rendered, only level/value will be rendered.
digits	the desired number of digits after the decimal point

Examples

```
ft_1 <- continuous_summary(iris, names(iris)[1:4],
  by = "Species",
  hide_grouplabel = FALSE
)
ft_1
```

delete_columns	<i>Delete flextable columns</i>
----------------	---------------------------------

Description

The function removes one or more columns from a 'flextable'.

Usage

```
delete_columns(x, j = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
j	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .

Details

Deleting one or more columns will result in the deletion of any span parameters that may have been set previously. They will have to be redone after this operation or performed only after this deletion.

See Also

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add_body\(\)](#), [add_body_row\(\)](#), [add_footer\(\)](#), [add_footer_lines\(\)](#), [add_footer_row\(\)](#), [add_header\(\)](#), [add_header_lines\(\)](#), [add_header_row\(\)](#), [delete_part\(\)](#), [separate_header\(\)](#), [set_header_footer_df](#), [set_header_labels\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- delete_columns(ft, j = "Species")
ft
```

delete_part

Delete flextable part

Description

indicate to not print a part of the flextable, i.e. an header, footer or the body.

Usage

```
delete_part(x, part = "header")
```

Arguments

x a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

part part selector, see section *Part selection with the part parameter* in [<Selectors in flextable>](#). Value 'all' is not allowed by the function.

See Also

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add_body\(\)](#), [add_body_row\(\)](#), [add_footer\(\)](#), [add_footer_lines\(\)](#), [add_footer_row\(\)](#), [add_header\(\)](#), [add_header_lines\(\)](#), [add_header_row\(\)](#), [delete_columns\(\)](#), [separate_header\(\)](#), [set_header_footer_df](#), [set_header_labels\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- delete_part(x = ft, part = "header")
ft
```

delete_rows

Delete flextable rows

Description

The function removes one or more rows from a 'flextable'.

Usage

```
delete_rows(x, i = NULL, part = "body")
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
i	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
part	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.

Details

Deleting one or more rows will result in the deletion of any span parameters that may have been set previously. They will have to be redone after this operation or performed only after this deletion.

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- delete_rows(ft, i = 1:5, part = "body")
ft
```

df_printer

data.frame automatic printing as a flextable

Description

Create a summary from a data.frame as a flextable. This function is to be used in an R Markdown document.

To use that function, you must declare it in the part df_print of the 'YAML' header of your R Markdown document:

```
---
df_print: !expr function(x) flextable::df_printer(x)
---
```

We notice an unexpected behavior with bookdown. When using bookdown it is necessary to use [use_df_printer\(\)](#) instead in a setup run chunk:

```
use_df_printer()
```

Usage

```
df_printer(dat, ...)
```

Arguments

dat	the data.frame
...	unused argument

Details

'knitr' chunk options are available to customize the output:

- `ft_max_row`: The number of rows to print. Default to 10.
- `ft_split_colnames`: Should the column names be split (with non alpha-numeric characters). Default to FALSE.
- `ft_short_strings`: Should the character column be shorten. Default to FALSE.
- `ft_short_size`: Maximum length of character column if `ft_short_strings` is TRUE. Default to 35.
- `ft_short_suffix`: Suffix to add when character values are shorten. Default to "...".
- `ft_do_autofit`: Use `autofit()` before rendering the table. Default to TRUE.
- `ft_show_coltype`: Show column types. Default to TRUE.
- `ft_color_coltype`: Color to use for column types. Default to "#999999".

See Also

Other flextable print function: [flextable_to_rmd\(\)](#), [gen_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools_value\(\)](#), [knit_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save_as_docx\(\)](#), [save_as_html\(\)](#), [save_as_image\(\)](#), [save_as_pptx\(\)](#), [save_as_rtf\(\)](#), [to_html.flextable\(\)](#), [wrap.flextable\(\)](#)

Examples

```
df_printer(head(mtcars))
```

dim.flextable

Get column widths and row heights of a flextable

Description

returns widths and heights for each table columns and rows. Values are expressed in inches.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'flextable'
dim(x)
```

Arguments

`x` a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

See Also

Other functions for flextable size management: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim_pretty\(\)](#), [fit_to_width\(\)](#), [flextable_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol_keys\(\)](#), [nrow_part\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ftab <- flextable(head(iris))
dim(ftab)
```

dim.flextableGrob *Get optimal width and height of a flextable grob*

Description

returns the optimal width and height for the grob, according to the grob generation parameters.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'flextableGrob'
dim(x)
```

Arguments

x a flextableGrob object

Value

a named list with two elements, width and height. Values are expressed in inches.

Examples

```
ftab <- flextable(head(iris))
gr <- gen_grob(ftab)
dim(gr)
```

dim_pretty *Calculate optimal column widths and row heights*

Description

return minimum estimated widths and heights for each table columns and rows in inches.

Usage

```
dim_pretty(x, part = "all", unit = "in", hspans = "none")
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
part	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.
unit	unit for returned values, one of "in", "cm", "mm".
hspans	specifies how cells that are horizontally are included in the calculation. It must be one of the following values "none", "divided" or "included". If "none", widths of horizontally spanned cells is set to 0 (then do not affect the widths); if "divided", widths of horizontally spanned cells is divided by the number of spanned cells; if "included", all widths (included horizontally spanned cells) will be used in the calculation.

See Also

Other functions for flextable size management: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [fit_to_width\(\)](#), [flextable_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol_keys\(\)](#), [nrow_part\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ftab <- flextable(head(mtcars))
dim_pretty(ftab)
```

empty_blanks	<i>Make blank columns transparent</i>
--------------	---------------------------------------

Description

Blank columns are set as transparent. This is a shortcut function that deletes top and bottom borders, changes the background color to transparent, displays empty content, and sets blank column widths.

Usage

```
empty_blanks(x, width = 0.05, unit = "in", part = "all")
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
width	width of blank columns (.1 inch by default).
unit	unit for width, one of "in", "cm", "mm".
part	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.

See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep_with_next\(\)](#), [line_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [style\(\)](#), [tab_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

Examples

```
typology <- data.frame(
  col_keys = c(
    "Sepal.Length", "Sepal.Width", "Petal.Length",
    "Petal.Width", "Species"
  ),
  what = c("Sepal", "Sepal", "Petal", "Petal", " "),
  measure = c("Length", "Width", "Length", "Width", "Species"),
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)
typology

ftab <- flextable(head(iris), col_keys = c(
  "Species",
  "break1", "Sepal.Length", "Sepal.Width",
  "break2", "Petal.Length", "Petal.Width"
))
ftab <- set_header_df(ftab, mapping = typology, key = "col_keys")
ftab <- merge_h(ftab, part = "header")
ftab <- theme_vanilla(ftab)
ftab <- empty_blanks(ftab)
ftab <- width(ftab, j = c(2, 5), width = .1)
ftab
```

fit_to_width

Fit a flextable to a maximum width

Description

decrease font size for each cell incrementally until it fits a given max_width.

Usage

```
fit_to_width(x, max_width, inc = 1L, max_iter = 20, unit = "in")
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
max_width	maximum width to fit in inches
inc	the font size decrease for each step
max_iter	maximum iterations
unit	unit for max_width, one of "in", "cm", "mm".

See Also

Other functions for flextable size management: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim_pretty\(\)](#), [flextable_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol_keys\(\)](#), [nrow_part\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft_1 <- qflextable(head(mtcars))
ft_1 <- width(ft_1, width = 1)
ft_1

ft_2 <- fit_to_width(ft_1, max_width = 4)
ft_2
```

flextable

*Create a flextable from a data frame***Description**

Create a flextable object with function `flextable`.

`flextable` are designed to make tabular reporting easier for R users. Functions are available to let you format text, paragraphs and cells; table cells can be merge vertically or horizontally, row headers can easily be defined, rows heights and columns widths can be manually set or automatically computed.

If working with 'R Markdown' documents, you should read about knitr chunk options in [knit_print.flextable\(\)](#) and about setting default values with [set_flextable_defaults\(\)](#).

Usage

```
flextable(
  data,
  col_keys = names(data),
  cwidth = 0.75,
  cheight = 0.25,
  defaults = list(),
  theme_fun = theme_booktabs,
  use_labels = TRUE
)

qflextable(data)
```

Arguments

`data` dataset

`col_keys` columns names/keys to display. If some column names are not in the dataset, they will be added as blank columns by default.

`cwidth, cheight` initial width and height to use for cell sizes in inches.

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft
```

flextable_dim	<i>Get overall width and height of a flextable</i>
---------------	--

Description

Returns the width, height and aspect ratio of a flextable in a named list. The aspect ratio is the ratio corresponding to height/width.

Names of the list are widths, heights and aspect_ratio.

Usage

```
flextable_dim(x, unit = "in")
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
unit	unit for returned values, one of "in", "cm", "mm".

See Also

Other functions for flextable size management: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim_pretty\(\)](#), [fit_to_width\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol_keys\(\)](#), [nrow_part\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ftab <- flextable(head(iris))
flextable_dim(ftab)
ftab <- autofit(ftab)
flextable_dim(ftab)
```

flextable_to_rmd	<i>Print a flextable inside knitr loops and conditionals</i>
------------------	--

Description

Print flextable in R Markdown or Quarto documents within for loop or if statement.

The function is particularly useful when you want to generate flextable in a loop from a R Markdown document.

Inside R Markdown document, chunk option results must be set to 'asis'.

See [knit_print.flextable](#) for more details.

Usage

```
flextable_to_rmd(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
...	unused argument

See Also

Other flextable print function: [df_printer\(\)](#), [gen_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools_value\(\)](#), [knit_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save_as_docx\(\)](#), [save_as_html\(\)](#), [save_as_image\(\)](#), [save_as_pptx\(\)](#), [save_as_rtf\(\)](#), [to_html.flextable\(\)](#), [wrap_flextable\(\)](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
library(rmarkdown)
if (pandoc_available() &&
    pandoc_version() > numeric_version("2")) {
  demo_loop <- system.file(
    package = "flextable",
    "examples/rmd",
    "loop_with_flextable.Rmd"
  )
  rmd_file <- tempfile(fileext = ".Rmd")
  file.copy(demo_loop, to = rmd_file, overwrite = TRUE)
  render(
    input = rmd_file, output_format = "html_document",
    output_file = "loop_with_flextable.html"
  )
}

## End(Not run)
```

fmt_2stats	<i>Format summarizor statistics as text</i>
------------	---

Description

Format the output of `summarizor()` into display strings: quantitative variables are shown as mean (sd), median (IQR), or range; qualitative variables are shown as count (percentage).

Usage

```
fmt_2stats(stat, num1, num2, cts, pcts, ...)
fmt_summarizor(stat, num1, num2, cts, pcts, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>stat</code>	a character column containing the name of statistics
<code>num1</code>	a numeric statistic to display such as a mean or a median
<code>num2</code>	a numeric statistic to display such as a standard deviation or a median absolute deviation.
<code>cts</code>	a count to display
<code>pcts</code>	a percentage to display
<code>...</code>	unused arguments

See Also

[summarizor\(\)](#), [tabulator\(\)](#), [mk_par\(\)](#)

Other text formatter functions: [fmt_avg_dev\(\)](#), [fmt_dbl\(\)](#), [fmt_header_n\(\)](#), [fmt_int\(\)](#), [fmt_n_percent\(\)](#), [fmt_pct\(\)](#), [fmt_signif_after_zeros\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)
z <- summarizor(iris, by = "Species")

tab_1 <- tabulator(
  x = z,
  rows = c("variable", "stat"),
  columns = "Species",
  blah = as_paragraph(
    as_chunk(
      fmt_summarizor(
        stat = stat,
        num1 = value1, num2 = value2,
        cts = cts, pcts = percent
      )
    )
  )
)
```

```

)
)

ft_1 <- as_flextable(x = tab_1, separate_with = "variable")
ft_1 <- labelizor(
  x = ft_1, j = "stat",
  labels = c(
    mean_sd = "Moyenne (ecart-type)",
    median_iqr = "Mediane (IQR)",
    range = "Etendue",
    missing = "Valeurs manquantes"
  )
)
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1

```

fmt_avg_dev

Format mean and standard deviation as text

Description

Format means and standard deviations as mean (sd).

Usage

```
fmt_avg_dev(avg, dev, digit1 = 1, digit2 = 1)
```

Arguments

avg, dev mean and sd values
digit1, digit2 number of digits to show when printing 'mean' and 'sd'.

See Also

[tabulator\(\)](#), [mk_par\(\)](#)

Other text formatter functions: [fmt_2stats\(\)](#), [fmt_dbl\(\)](#), [fmt_header_n\(\)](#), [fmt_int\(\)](#), [fmt_n_percent\(\)](#), [fmt_pct\(\)](#), [fmt_signif_after_zeros\(\)](#)

Examples

```

library(flextable)

df <- data.frame(avg = 1:3 * 3, sd = 1:3)

ft_1 <- flextable(df, col_keys = "avg")
ft_1 <- mk_par(
  x = ft_1, j = 1, part = "body",
  value = as_paragraph(fmt_avg_dev(avg = avg, dev = sd))
)

```

```
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1
```

fmt_dbl*Format numbers as doubles*

Description

Format numeric values with decimal digits, using the flextable default settings for separators and precision.

Usage

```
fmt_dbl(x)
```

Arguments

x numeric values

See Also

[tabulator\(\)](#), [mk_par\(\)](#)

Other text formatter functions: [fmt_2stats\(\)](#), [fmt_avg_dev\(\)](#), [fmt_header_n\(\)](#), [fmt_int\(\)](#), [fmt_n_percent\(\)](#), [fmt_pct\(\)](#), [fmt_signif_after_zeros\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)

df <- data.frame(zz = .45)

ft_1 <- flextable(df)
ft_1 <- mk_par(
  x = ft_1, j = 1, part = "body",
  value = as_paragraph(as_chunk(zz, formatter = fmt_dbl))
)
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1
```

fmt_header_n	<i>Format count as '(N=XX)' for column headers</i>
--------------	--

Description

Format counts as `\n(N=XX)` for appending sample sizes to column titles.

Usage

```
fmt_header_n(n, newline = TRUE)
```

Arguments

n	count values
newline	indicates to prefix the text with a new line (sof return).

See Also

[tabulator\(\)](#), [mk_par\(\)](#)

Other text formatter functions: [fmt_2stats\(\)](#), [fmt_avg_dev\(\)](#), [fmt_dbl\(\)](#), [fmt_int\(\)](#), [fmt_n_percent\(\)](#), [fmt_pct\(\)](#), [fmt_signif_after_zeros\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)

df <- data.frame(zz = 1)

ft_1 <- flextable(df)
ft_1 <- append_chunks(
  x = ft_1, j = 1, part = "header",
  value = as_chunk(fmt_header_n(200))
)
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1
```

fmt_int	<i>Format numbers as integers</i>
---------	-----------------------------------

Description

Format numeric values as integers (no decimals).

Usage

```
fmt_int(x)
```

Arguments

x numeric values

See Also

[tabulator\(\)](#), [mk_par\(\)](#)

Other text formatter functions: [fmt_2stats\(\)](#), [fmt_avg_dev\(\)](#), [fmt_dbl\(\)](#), [fmt_header_n\(\)](#), [fmt_n_percent\(\)](#), [fmt_pct\(\)](#), [fmt_signif_after_zeros\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)

df <- data.frame(zz = 1.23)

ft_1 <- flextable(df)
ft_1 <- mk_par(
  x = ft_1, j = 1, part = "body",
  value = as_paragraph(as_chunk(zz, formatter = fmt_int))
)
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1
```

fmt_n_percent	<i>Format count and percentage as text</i>
---------------	--

Description

Format counts and percentages as n (xx.x%). If percentages are missing, only the count is shown.

Usage

```
fmt_n_percent(n, pct, digit = 1)
```

Arguments

n count values
pct percent values
digit number of digits for the percentages

See Also

[tabulator\(\)](#), [mk_par\(\)](#)

Other text formatter functions: [fmt_2stats\(\)](#), [fmt_avg_dev\(\)](#), [fmt_dbl\(\)](#), [fmt_header_n\(\)](#), [fmt_int\(\)](#), [fmt_pct\(\)](#), [fmt_signif_after_zeros\(\)](#)

Examples

```

library(flextable)

df <- structure(
  list(
    cut = structure(
      .Data = 1:5, levels = c(
        "Fair", "Good", "Very Good", "Premium", "Ideal"
      ),
      class = c("ordered", "factor")
    ),
    n = c(1610L, 4906L, 12082L, 13791L, 21551L),
    pct = c(0.0299, 0.0909, 0.2239, 0.2557, 0.3995)
  ),
  row.names = c(NA, -5L),
  class = "data.frame"
)

ft_1 <- flextable(df, col_keys = c("cut", "txt"))
ft_1 <- mk_par(
  x = ft_1, j = "txt",
  value = as_paragraph(fmt_n_percent(n, pct))
)
ft_1 <- align(ft_1, j = "txt", part = "all", align = "right")
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1

```

fmt_pct*Format numbers as percentages*

Description

Format numeric values as percentages (e.g. "45.0%").

Usage

```
fmt_pct(x)
```

Arguments

x numeric values

See Also

[tabulator\(\)](#), [mk_par\(\)](#)

Other text formatter functions: [fmt_2stats\(\)](#), [fmt_avg_dev\(\)](#), [fmt_dbl\(\)](#), [fmt_header_n\(\)](#), [fmt_int\(\)](#), [fmt_n_percent\(\)](#), [fmt_signif_after_zeros\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)

df <- data.frame(zz = .45)

ft_1 <- flextable(df)
ft_1 <- mk_par(
  x = ft_1, j = 1, part = "body",
  value = as_paragraph(as_chunk(zz, formatter = fmt_pct))
)
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1
```

fmt_signif_after_zeros

Format with significant figures after zeros

Description

Rounds significant figures after zeros in numeric vectors. The number of digits displayed after the leading zeros is customizable using the `digits` parameter.

Usage

```
fmt_signif_after_zeros(x, digits = 3)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	numeric values
<code>digits</code>	number of digits displayed after the leading zeros

See Also

[tabulator\(\)](#), [mk_par\(\)](#)

Other text formatter functions: [fmt_2stats\(\)](#), [fmt_avg_dev\(\)](#), [fmt_dbl\(\)](#), [fmt_header_n\(\)](#), [fmt_int\(\)](#), [fmt_n_percent\(\)](#), [fmt_pct\(\)](#)

Examples

```
x <- data.frame(
  x = c(0.00000004567, 2.000003456, 3, pi)
)
ft_1 <- flextable(x)
ft_1 <- align(x = ft_1, j = 1, align = "left")
mk_par(ft_1, value = as_paragraph(
  fmt_signif_after_zeros(x)))
```

font	<i>Set font</i>
------	-----------------

Description

Change the font of selected rows and columns of a flextable.

Fonts impact the readability and aesthetics of the table. Font families refer to a set of typefaces that share common design features, such as 'Arial' and 'Open Sans'.

'Google Fonts' is a popular library of free web fonts that can be easily integrated into flextable with the `gdtools::register_gfont()` function. When the output is HTML, the font will be automatically added to the HTML document.

Usage

```
font(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  fontname,
  part = "body",
  cs.family = fontname,
  hansl.family = fontname,
  eastasia.family = fontname
)
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
i	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
j	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
fontname	single character value, the font family name. With Word and PowerPoint output, this value specifies the font to be used for formatting characters in the Unicode range (U+0000-U+007F).
part	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.
cs.family	Optional font to be used for formatting characters in a complex script Unicode range. For example, Arabic text might be displayed using the "Arial Unicode MS" font. Used only with Word and PowerPoint outputs. The default value is the value of fontname.
hansl.family	Optional font to be used for formatting characters in a Unicode range that does not fall into one of the other categories. Used only with Word and PowerPoint outputs. The default value is the value of fontname.

eastasia.family

Optional font to be used for formatting characters in an East Asian Unicode range. For example, Japanese text might be displayed using the "MS Mincho" font. Used only with Word and PowerPoint outputs. The default value is the value of fontname.

See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty_blanks\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep_with_next\(\)](#), [line_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [style\(\)](#), [tab_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(gdtools)
fontname <- "Brush Script MT"

if (font_family_exists(fontname)) {
  ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))
  ft_2 <- font(ft_1, fontname = fontname, part = "header")
  ft_2 <- font(ft_2, fontname = fontname, j = 5)
  ft_2
}
```

fontsize

Set font size

Description

Change the font size of selected rows and columns of a flextable.

Usage

```
fontsize(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, size = 11, part = "body")
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
i	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
j	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
size	integer value (points)
part	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.

See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep_with_next\(\)](#), [line_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [style\(\)](#), [tab_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- fontsize(ft, size = 14, part = "header")
ft <- fontsize(ft, size = 14, j = 2)
ft <- fontsize(ft, size = 7, j = 3)
ft
```

footnote

Add footnotes to flextable

Description

The function let add footnotes to a flextable object by adding some symbols in the flextable and associated notes in the footer of the flextable.

Symbols are added to the cells designated by the selection *i* and *j*. If you use *i* = `c(1,3)` and *j* = `c(2,5)`, then you will add the symbols (or the repeated symbol) to cells `[1,2]` and `[3,5]`.

Usage

```
footnote(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  value,
  ref_symbols = NULL,
  part = "body",
  inline = FALSE,
  sep = "; ",
  symbol_sep = ""
)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
<code>i</code>	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
<code>j</code>	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
<code>value</code>	a call to function as_paragraph() .

ref_symbols	character value, symbols to append that will be used as references to notes.
part	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' is not allowed by the function.
inline	whether to add footnote on same line as previous footnote or not
sep	used only when inline = TRUE, character string to use as a separator between footnotes.
symbol_sep	separator to insert between multiple footnote symbols in the same cell (e.g. ", " to produce 1,2 instead of 12). Default is "" (no separator, backward compatible).

Examples

```
ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_1 <- footnote(ft_1,
  i = 1, j = 1:3,
  value = as_paragraph(
    c(
      "This is footnote one",
      "This is footnote two",
      "This is footnote three"
    )
  ),
  ref_symbols = c("a", "b", "c"),
  part = "header"
)
ft_1 <- valign(ft_1, valign = "bottom", part = "header")
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)

ft_2 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_2 <- autofit(ft_2)
ft_2 <- footnote(ft_2,
  i = 1, j = 1:2,
  value = as_paragraph(
    c(
      "This is footnote one",
      "This is footnote two"
    )
  ),
  ref_symbols = c("a", "b"),
  part = "header", inline = TRUE
)
ft_2 <- footnote(ft_2,
  i = 1, j = 3:4,
  value = as_paragraph(
    c(
      "This is footnote three",
      "This is footnote four"
    )
  ),
  ref_symbols = c("c", "d"),
  part = "header", inline = TRUE
)
```

```

)
ft_2

ft_3 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_3 <- autofit(ft_3)
ft_3 <- footnote(
  x = ft_3, i = 1:3, j = 1:3,
  ref_symbols = "a",
  value = as_paragraph("This is footnote one")
)
ft_3

```

fp_border_default *Create border formatting with flextable defaults*

Description

Create a `officer::fp_border()` object whose unspecified arguments inherit from `set_flextable_defaults()` (border color, width).

Use `fp_border_default()` instead of `officer::fp_border()` so that borders automatically match the table's default style.

Usage

```

fp_border_default(
  color = flextable_global$defaults$border.color,
  style = "solid",
  width = flextable_global$defaults$border.width
)

```

Arguments

color	border color - single character value (e.g. "#000000" or "black")
style	border style - single character value : See Details for supported border styles.
width	border width - an integer value : $0 \leq \text{value}$

See Also

[hline\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#)

Other functions for defining formatting properties: [fp_text_default\(\)](#)

Examples

```

library(flextable)

set_flextable_defaults(
  border.color = "orange"
)

```

```
z <- flextable(head(cars))
z <- theme_vanilla(z)
z <- vline(
  z,
  j = 1, part = "all",
  border = officer::fp_border()
)
z <- vline(
  z,
  j = 2, part = "all",
  border = fp_border_default()
)
z

init_flextable_defaults()
```

fp_text_default

Create text formatting with flextable defaults

Description

Create a `officer::fp_text()` object whose unspecified arguments inherit from `set_flextable_defaults()` (font family, size, color).

Use `fp_text_default()` instead of `officer::fp_text()` when building chunks with `as_chunk()`: only override the properties you need, and the rest will match the table's default style.

See also `set_flextable_defaults()` to modify the inherited values.

Usage

```
fp_text_default(
  color = flextable_global$defaults$font.color,
  font.size = flextable_global$defaults$font.size,
  bold = FALSE,
  italic = FALSE,
  underlined = FALSE,
  strike = FALSE,
  font.family = flextable_global$defaults$font.family,
  cs.family = NULL,
  eastasia.family = NULL,
  hansu.family = NULL,
  vertical.align = "baseline",
  shading.color = "transparent"
)
```

Arguments

color	font color - a single character value specifying a valid color (e.g. "#000000" or "black").
font.size	font size (in point) - 0 or positive integer value.
bold	is bold
italic	is italic
underlined	is underlined
strike	is strikethrough
font.family	single character value. Specifies the font to be used to format characters in the Unicode range (U+0000-U+007F).
cs.family	optional font to be used to format characters in a complex script Unicode range. For example, Arabic text might be displayed using the "Arial Unicode MS" font.
eastasia.family	optional font to be used to format characters in an East Asian Unicode range. For example, Japanese text might be displayed using the "MS Mincho" font.
hansi.family	optional. Specifies the font to be used to format characters in a Unicode range which does not fall into one of the other categories.
vertical.align	single character value specifying font vertical alignments. Expected value is one of the following : default 'baseline' or 'subscript' or 'superscript'
shading.color	shading color - a single character value specifying a valid color (e.g. "#000000" or "black").

See Also

[as_chunk\(\)](#), [compose\(\)](#), [append_chunks\(\)](#), [prepend_chunks\(\)](#)

Other functions for defining formatting properties: [fp_border_default\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)

set_flextable_defaults(
  font.size = 11, font.color = "#303030",
  padding = 3, table.layout = "autofit"
)
z <- flextable(head(cars))

z <- compose(
  x = z,
  i = ~ speed < 6,
  j = "speed",
  value = as_paragraph(
    as_chunk("slow... ", props = fp_text_default(color = "red")),
    as_chunk(speed, props = fp_text_default(italic = TRUE))
  )
)
```

```
z
init_flextable_defaults()
```

gen_grob

Render a flextable as a graphic object

Description

gen_grob() converts a flextable into a Grid Graphics object (grob) that can be drawn on any R graphic device. This is the function behind [save_as_image\(\)](#) and the patchwork integration ([wrap_flextable\(\)](#)).

Typical uses:

- embed a flextable in a ggplot2 plot (via [wrap_flextable\(\)](#) or cowplot)
- export a flextable as a PNG or SVG image (via [save_as_image\(\)](#))

Text wrapping and scaling are supported. The fit argument controls how the table adapts to the available space (fixed size, auto-fit width, or fill the device).

Not recommended for very large tables because the grid calculations can be slow.

Limitations: equations ([as_equation\(\)](#)) and hyperlinks ([officer::hyperlink_ftext\(\)](#)) are not rendered.

Use a 'ragg', 'svglite' or 'ggiraph' device for correct rendering.

Usage

```
gen_grob(
  x,
  ...,
  fit = c("auto", "width", "fixed"),
  scaling = c("min", "full", "fixed"),
  wrapping = TRUE,
  autowidths = TRUE,
  just = NULL
)
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
...	Reserved for extra arguments
fit	Determines the fitting/scaling of the grob on its parent viewport. One of auto, width, fixed, TRUE, FALSE: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • auto or TRUE (default): The grob is resized to fit in the parent viewport. The table row heights and column widths are resized proportionally.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>width</code>: The grob is resized horizontally to fit the width of the parent viewport. The column widths are resized proportionally. The row heights are unaffected and the table height may be smaller or larger than the height of the parent viewport. • <code>fixed</code> or <code>FALSE</code>: The grob will have fixed dimensions, as determined by the column widths and the row heights.
<code>scaling</code>	<p>Determines the scaling of the table contents. One of <code>min</code>, <code>full</code>, <code>fixed</code>, <code>TRUE</code>, <code>FALSE</code>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>min</code> or <code>TRUE</code> (default): When the parent viewport is smaller than the necessary, the various content sizes (text font size, line width and image dimensions) will decrease accordingly so that the content can still fit. When the parent viewport is larger than the necessary, the content sizes will remain the same, they will not increase. • <code>full</code>: Same as <code>min</code>, except that the content sizes are scaled fully, they will increase or decrease, according to the size of the drawing surface. • <code>fixed</code> or <code>FALSE</code>: The content sizes will not be scaled.
<code>wrapping</code>	<p>Determines the soft wrapping (line breaking) method for the table cell contents. One of <code>TRUE</code>, <code>FALSE</code>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>TRUE</code>: Text content may wrap into separate lines at normal word break points (such as a space or tab character between two words) or at newline characters anywhere in the text content. If a word does not fit in the available cell width, then the text content may wrap at any character. Non-text content (such as images) is also wrapped into new lines, according to the available cell width. • <code>FALSE</code>: Text content may wrap only with a newline character. Non-text content is not wrapped. <p>Superscript and subscript chunks do not wrap. Newline and tab characters are removed from these chunk types.</p>
<code>autowidths</code>	<p>If <code>TRUE</code> (default) the column widths are adjusted in order to fit the contents of the cells (taking into account the <code>wrapping</code> setting).</p>
<code>just</code>	<p>Justification of viewport layout, same as <code>just</code> argument in <code>grid::grid.layout()</code>. When set to <code>NULL</code> (default), it is determined according to the <code>fit</code> argument.</p>

Value

a grob (gTree) object made with package `grid`

size

The size of the flextable can be known by using the method `dim` on the grob.

caption

It's important to note that captions are not part of the table itself. This means when exporting a table to PNG or SVG formats (image formats), the caption won't be included. Captions are intended for document outputs like Word, HTML, or PDF, where tables are embedded within the document itself.

See Also

Other flextable print function: [df_printer\(\)](#), [flextable_to_rmd\(\)](#), [htmltools_value\(\)](#), [knit_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save_as_docx\(\)](#), [save_as_html\(\)](#), [save_as_image\(\)](#), [save_as_pptx\(\)](#), [save_as_rtf\(\)](#), [to_html.flextable\(\)](#), [wrap_flextable\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(ragg)
library(gdtools)
register_liberationsans()

set_flextable_defaults(font.family = "Liberation Sans")

ft <- flextable(head(mtcars))
gr <- gen_grob(ft)

plot(gr)
```

get_flextable_defaults

Get flextable defaults formatting properties

Description

The current formatting properties are automatically applied to every flextable you produce. These default values are returned by this function.

Usage

```
get_flextable_defaults()
```

Value

a list containing default values.

See Also

Other functions related to themes: [set_flextable_defaults\(\)](#), [theme_alafoli\(\)](#), [theme_apa\(\)](#), [theme_booktabs\(\)](#), [theme_borderless\(\)](#), [theme_box\(\)](#), [theme_tron\(\)](#), [theme_tron_legacy\(\)](#), [theme_vader\(\)](#), [theme_vanilla\(\)](#), [theme_zebra\(\)](#)

Examples

```
get_flextable_defaults()
```

gg_chunk

*ggplot chunk***Description**

This function is used to insert mini gg plots into flextable with functions:

- [compose\(\)](#) and [as_paragraph\(\)](#),
- [append_chunks\(\)](#),
- [prepend_chunks\(\)](#).

Usage

```
gg_chunk(value, width = 1, height = 0.2, unit = "in", res = 300)
```

Arguments

value	gg objects, stored in a list column; or a list of 'ggplot' objects.
width, height	size of the resulting png file.
unit	unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm".
res	resolution of the png image in ppi

Note

This chunk option requires package `officedown` in a R Markdown context with Word output format. PowerPoint cannot mix images and text in a paragraph, images are removed when outputting to PowerPoint format.

See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as_b\(\)](#), [as_bracket\(\)](#), [as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_equation\(\)](#), [as_highlight\(\)](#), [as_i\(\)](#), [as_image\(\)](#), [as_qmd\(\)](#), [as_strike\(\)](#), [as_sub\(\)](#), [as_sup\(\)](#), [as_word_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [grid_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot_chunk\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(data.table)
library(flextable)
if (require("ggplot2")) {
  my_cor_plot <- function(x) {
    cols <- colnames(x)[sapply(x, is.numeric)]
    x <- x[, .SD, .SDcols = cols]
    cormat <- as.data.table(cor(x))
    cormat$var1 <- colnames(cormat)
    cormat <- melt(cormat,
      id.vars = "var1", measure.vars = cormat$var1,
      variable.name = "var2", value.name = "correlation")
  }
}
```

```

)
ggplot(data = cormat, aes(x = var1, y = var2, fill = correlation)) +
  geom_tile() +
  coord_equal() +
  scale_fill_gradient2(
    low = "blue",
    mid = "white", high = "red", limits = c(-1, 1),
    guide = "none"
  ) +
  theme_void()
}
z <- as.data.table(iris)
z <- z[, list(gg = list(my_cor_plot(.SD))), by = "Species"]
ft <- flextable(z)
ft <- mk_par(ft,
  j = "gg",
  value = as_paragraph(
    gg_chunk(value = gg, width = 1, height = 1)
  )
)
ft
}

```

grid_chunk

Grid Graphics chunk

Description

This function is used to insert grid objects into flextable with functions:

- [compose\(\)](#) and [as_paragraph\(\)](#),
- [append_chunks\(\)](#),
- [prepend_chunks\(\)](#).

Usage

```
grid_chunk(value, width = 1, height = 0.2, unit = "in", res = 300)
```

Arguments

value	grid objects, stored in a list column; or a list of grid objects.
width, height	size of the resulting png file
unit	unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm".
res	resolution of the png image in ppi

Note

This chunk option requires package `officedown` in a R Markdown context with Word output format.

PowerPoint cannot mix images and text in a paragraph, images are removed when outputting to PowerPoint format.

See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: `as_b()`, `as_bracket()`, `as_chunk()`, `as_equation()`, `as_highlight()`, `as_i()`, `as_image()`, `as_qmd()`, `as_strike()`, `as_sub()`, `as_sup()`, `as_word_field()`, `colorize()`, `gg_chunk()`, `hyperlink_text()`, `linorange()`, `minibar()`, `plot_chunk()`

Examples

```
library(flextable)
ft_1 <- flextable(head(cars))
if (require("grid")) {
  ft_1 <- prepend_chunks(
    x = ft_1, i = 2, j = 2,
    grid_chunk(
      list(
        circleGrob(gp = gpar(
          fill = "#ec11c2",
          col = "transparent"
        ))
      ),
      width = .15, height = .15
    )
  )
}
ft_1
```

height

Set flextable rows height

Description

control rows height for a part of the flextable when the line height adjustment is "atleast" or "exact" (see `hrule()`).

Usage

```
height(x, i = NULL, height, part = "body", unit = "in")
```

```
height_all(x, height, part = "all", unit = "in")
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
i	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
height	height in inches
part	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' is not allowed by the function.
unit	unit for height, one of "in", "cm", "mm".

height_all

height_all is a convenient function for setting the same height to all rows (selected with argument part).

Note

This function has no effect when the rule for line height is set to "auto" (see [hrule\(\)](#)), which is the default case, except with PowerPoint which does not support this automatic line height adjustment feature.

See Also

Other functions for flextable size management: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim_pretty\(\)](#), [fit_to_width\(\)](#), [flextable_dim\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol_keys\(\)](#), [nrow_part\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_1 <- height(ft_1, height = .5)
ft_1 <- hrule(ft_1, rule = "exact")
ft_1

ft_2 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_2 <- height_all(ft_2, height = 1)
ft_2 <- hrule(ft_2, rule = "exact")
ft_2
```

Description

Change the text highlight color of selected rows and columns of a flextable. A function can be used instead of fixed colors.

When `color` is a function, it is possible to color cells based on values located in other columns; using hidden columns (those not used by argument `colkeys`) is a common use case. The argument `source` must be used to define the columns to be used for the color definition, and the argument `j` must be used to define where to apply the colors and only accepts values from `colkeys`.

Usage

```
highlight(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, color = "yellow", part = "body", source = j)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
<code>i</code>	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
<code>j</code>	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
<code>color</code>	color to use as text highlighting color. If a function, the function must return a character vector of colors.
<code>part</code>	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.
<code>source</code>	if <code>color</code> is a function, <code>source</code> specifies the dataset column to be used as an argument to <code>color</code> . This is only useful when <code>j</code> is colored with values contained in other columns.

See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep_with_next\(\)](#), [line_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [style\(\)](#), [tab_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

Examples

```
my_color_fun <- function(x) {
  out <- rep("yellow", length(x))
  out[x < quantile(x, .75)] <- "pink"
  out[x < quantile(x, .50)] <- "wheat"
  out[x < quantile(x, .25)] <- "gray90"
  out
}
ft <- flextable(head(mtcars, n = 10))
ft <- highlight(ft, j = "disp", i = ~ disp > 200, color = "yellow")
ft <- highlight(ft, j = ~ drat + wt + qsec, color = my_color_fun)
ft
```

hline	<i>Set horizontal borders below selected rows</i>
-------	---

Description

`hline()` draws a horizontal line **below** each selected row by setting the bottom border of cells at row `i` (and the top border of cells at row `i + 1` so that the line renders consistently across output formats).

Use the `i` selector to target specific rows (e.g. a formula such as `~ before(col, "Total")`). When `i` is `NULL` (the default) the border is added below every row, which produces a full grid of inner horizontal lines.

For the **outer** edges of the table, use `hline_top()` and `hline_bottom()` instead; those always target the very first or very last row of a part.

Usage

```
hline(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, border = NULL, part = "body")
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
<code>i</code>	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
<code>j</code>	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
<code>border</code>	border properties defined by a call to <code>officer::fp_border()</code>
<code>part</code>	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.

See Also

Other borders management: [border_inner\(\)](#), [border_inner_h\(\)](#), [border_inner_v\(\)](#), [border_outer\(\)](#), [border_remove\(\)](#), [hline_bottom\(\)](#), [hline_top\(\)](#), [surround\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline_left\(\)](#), [vline_right\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(officer)
std_border <- fp_border(color = "gray")

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add horizontal borders below every row
ft <- hline(ft, part = "all", border = std_border)
ft
```

hline_bottom	<i>Set the bottom border of a table part</i>
--------------	--

Description

`hline_bottom()` draws a horizontal line at the **very bottom** of a table part. It does not accept a row selector `i` because it always targets the last row.

Unlike `hline()`, which adds inner lines below arbitrary rows, `hline_bottom()` is meant for the outer bottom edge of a part.

Usage

```
hline_bottom(x, j = NULL, border = NULL, part = "body")
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
<code>j</code>	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
<code>border</code>	border properties defined by a call to <code>officer::fp_border()</code>
<code>part</code>	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.

See Also

Other borders management: [border_inner\(\)](#), [border_inner_h\(\)](#), [border_inner_v\(\)](#), [border_outer\(\)](#), [border_remove\(\)](#), [hline\(\)](#), [hline_top\(\)](#), [surround\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline_left\(\)](#), [vline_right\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(officer)
big_border <- fp_border(color = "orange", width = 3)

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add a thick line at the bottom of the body
ft <- hline_bottom(ft, part = "body", border = big_border)
ft
```

hline_top	<i>Set the top border of a table part</i>
-----------	---

Description

`hline_top()` draws a horizontal line at the **very top** of a table part. It does not accept a row selector `i` because it always targets the first row.

When the part above exists (e.g. header above body), the line is stored as the bottom border of that adjacent part so that it renders seamlessly.

Unlike `hline()`, which adds inner lines below arbitrary rows, `hline_top()` is meant for the outer top edge of a part.

Usage

```
hline_top(x, j = NULL, border = NULL, part = "body")
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
<code>j</code>	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
<code>border</code>	border properties defined by a call to <code>officer::fp_border()</code>
<code>part</code>	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.

See Also

Other borders management: [border_inner\(\)](#), [border_inner_h\(\)](#), [border_inner_v\(\)](#), [border_outer\(\)](#), [border_remove\(\)](#), [hline\(\)](#), [hline_bottom\(\)](#), [surround\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline_left\(\)](#), [vline_right\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(officer)
big_border <- fp_border(color = "orange", width = 3)

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add a thick line on top of each part
ft <- hline_top(ft, part = "all", border = big_border)
ft
```

hrule *Set how row heights are determined*

Description

hrule() controls whether row heights are automatic, minimum or fixed. This only affects Word and PowerPoint outputs; it has no effect on HTML or PDF.

- "auto" (default): the row height adjusts to fit the content; any value set by `height()` is ignored.
- "atleast": the row is at least as tall as the value set by `height()`, but can grow if the content is taller.
- "exact": the row is exactly the height set by `height()`; content that overflows is clipped.

For PDF see the `ft.arraystretch` chunk option.

Usage

```
hrule(x, i = NULL, rule = "auto", part = "body")
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
i	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
rule	specify the meaning of the height. Possible values are "atleast" (height should be at least the value specified), "exact" (height should be exactly the value specified), or the default value "auto" (height is determined based on the height of the contents, so the value is ignored).
part	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.

See Also

Other functions for flextable size management: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim_pretty\(\)](#), [fit_to_width\(\)](#), [flextable_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [ncol_keys\(\)](#), [nrow_part\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_1 <- width(ft_1, width = 1.5)
ft_1 <- height(ft_1, height = 0.75, part = "header")
ft_1 <- hrule(ft_1, rule = "exact", part = "header")
ft_1

ft_2 <- hrule(ft_1, rule = "auto", part = "header")
ft_2
```

htmltools_value	<i>Convert a flextable to an HTML object</i>
-----------------	--

Description

get a `htmltools::div()` from a flextable object. This can be used in a shiny application. For an output within "R Markdown" document, use `knit_print.flextable`.

Usage

```
htmltools_value(  
  x,  
  ft.align = NULL,  
  ft.shadow = NULL,  
  extra_dependencies = NULL  
)
```

Arguments

`x` a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

`ft.align` flextable alignment, supported values are 'left', 'center' and 'right'.

`ft.shadow` deprecated.

`extra_dependencies` a list of HTML dependencies to add in the HTML output.

Value

an object marked as `htmltools::HTML` ready to be used within a call to `shiny::renderUI` for example.

See Also

Other flextable print function: `df_printer()`, `flextable_to_rmd()`, `gen_grob()`, `knit_print.flextable()`, `plot.flextable()`, `print.flextable()`, `save_as_docx()`, `save_as_html()`, `save_as_image()`, `save_as_pptx()`, `save_as_rtf()`, `to_html.flextable()`, `wrap.flextable()`

Examples

```
htmltools_value(flextable(iris[1:5, ]))
```

hyperlink_text	<i>Hyperlink chunk</i>
----------------	------------------------

Description

The function lets add hyperlinks within flextable objects.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions `compose()`, `append_chunks()` or `prepend_chunks()`.

URL are not encoded, they are preserved 'as is'.

Usage

```
hyperlink_text(x, props = NULL, formatter = format_fun, url, ...)
```

Arguments

x	text or any element that can be formatted as text with function provided in argument <code>formatter</code> .
props	an <code>fp_text_default()</code> or <code>officer::fp_text()</code> object to be used to format the text. If not specified, it will be the default value corresponding to the cell.
formatter	a function that will format x as a character vector.
url	url to be used
...	additional arguments for <code>formatter</code> function.

Note

This chunk option requires package `officedown` in a R Markdown context with Word output format.

See Also

[compose\(\)](#)

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as_b\(\)](#), [as_bracket\(\)](#), [as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_equation\(\)](#), [as_highlight\(\)](#), [as_i\(\)](#), [as_image\(\)](#), [as_qmd\(\)](#), [as_strike\(\)](#), [as_sub\(\)](#), [as_sup\(\)](#), [as_word_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg_chunk\(\)](#), [grid_chunk\(\)](#), [linorange\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot_chunk\(\)](#)

Examples

```
dat <- data.frame(
  col = "Google it",
  href = "https://www.google.fr/search?source=hp&q=flextable+R+package",
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)

ftab <- flextable(dat)
ftab <- compose(
  x = ftab, j = "col",
```

```

    value = as_paragraph(
      "This is a link: ",
      hyperlink_text(x = col, url = href)
    )
  )
  ftab

```

 italic

Set italic font

Description

Change the font decoration of selected rows and columns of a flextable.

Usage

```
italic(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, italic = TRUE, part = "body")
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
i	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
j	column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
italic	boolean value
part	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used.

See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [keep_with_next\(\)](#), [line_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [style\(\)](#), [tab_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

Examples

```

ft <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft <- italic(ft, italic = TRUE, part = "header")

```

keep_with_next	<i>Set Word 'Keep with next' instructions</i>
----------------	---

Description

The 'Keep with next' functionality in 'Word', applied to the rows of a table, ensures that rows with that attribute stay together and do not break across multiple pages.

This function provides better control of page breaks than the global `keep_with_next` parameter.

Usage

```
keep_with_next(x, i = NULL, value = TRUE, part = "body")
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
<code>i</code>	row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> .
<code>value</code>	TRUE or FALSE. When applied to a group, all rows except the last one should be flagged with the 'Keep with next' attribute.
<code>part</code>	part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' is not allowed by the function.

See Also

[paginate\(\)](#)

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [line_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [style\(\)](#), [tab_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)
dat <- iris[c(1:25, 51:75, 101:125), ]
ft <- qflextable(dat)
ft <- keep_with_next(
  x = ft,
  i = c(1:24, 26:49, 51:74),
  value = TRUE
)

save_as_docx(ft, path = tempfile(fileext = ".docx"))
```

 knit_print.flextable *Render flextable in knitr documents*

Description

This function is called automatically by knitr to display a flextable in R Markdown and Quarto documents. You do not need to call it directly.

Supported output formats: HTML, Word (docx), PDF and PowerPoint (pptx). For other formats (e.g., github_document, beamer_presentation), the table is rendered as a PNG image.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'flextable'
knit_print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
...	unused.

Getting started

No special setup is needed: place a flextable object in a code chunk and it will be rendered in the output document.

Add a caption with `set_caption()`:

```
ft <- set_caption(ft, caption = "My table caption")
```

In Quarto documents, use chunk options `tbl-cap` and `label` instead:

```
```{r}
#| label: tbl-mytable
#| tbl-cap: "My table caption"
ft
```
```

Captions

Recommended method: use `set_caption()` to define the caption directly on the flextable object. When `set_caption()` is used, chunk options related to captions are ignored.

Alternative (R Markdown only): use knitr chunk options `tbl.cap` and `tbl.id`:

| Description | Chunk option | Default |
|--------------|--------------|---------|
| Caption text | tbl.cap | NULL |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------|--------|
| Caption id/bookmark | tab.id | NULL |
| Caption on top of the table | tab.topcaption | TRUE |
| Caption sequence identifier | tab.lp | "tab:" |
| Word style for captions | tab.cap.style | NULL |

Bookdown: cross-references use the pattern `\@ref(tab:chunk_label)`. The usual bookdown numbering applies.

Quarto: cross-references use `@tbl-chunk_label`. To embed cross-references or other Quarto markdown inside flextable cells, use `as_qmd()` with the `flextable-qmd` extension (see `use_flextable_qmd()`).

Chunk options

Use `knitr::opts_chunk$set(...)` to set defaults for the whole document.

All formats:

- `ft.align`: table alignment, one of 'left', 'center' (default) or 'right'.

HTML:

- `ft.htmlscroll`: TRUE or FALSE (default) to enable horizontal scrolling. See `set_table_properties()` for finer control.

Word:

- `ft.split`: allow rows to break across pages (TRUE by default).

PDF:

- `ft.tabcolsep`: space between text and cell borders (default 0 pt).
- `ft.arraystretch`: row height multiplier (default 1.5).
- `ft.latex.float`: floating placement. One of 'none' (default), 'float', 'wrap-r', 'wrap-l', 'wrap-i', 'wrap-o'.

PowerPoint:

- `ft.left`, `ft.top`: top-left coordinates of the table placeholder in inches (defaults: 1 and 2).

Word with officedown

When using `officedown::rdocx_document()`, additional caption options are available:

| Description | Chunk option | Default |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Numbering prefix | <code>tab.cap.pre</code> | "Table " |
| Numbering suffix | <code>tab.cap.sep</code> | ": " |
| Title number depth | <code>tab.cap.tnd</code> | 0 |
| Caption prefix formatting | <code>tab.cap.fp_text</code> | <code>fp_text_lite(bold=TRUE)</code> |
| Title number / table number separator | <code>tab.cap.tns</code> | "_" |

Quarto

flextable works natively in Quarto documents for HTML, PDF and Word.

The flextable-qmd Lua filter extension enables Quarto markdown inside flextable cells: cross-references (@tbl-xxx, @fig-xxx), bold/italic, links, math, inline code and shortcodes. See [as_qmd\(\)](#) and [use_flextable_qmd\(\)](#) for setup instructions.

PDF limitations

The following properties are not supported in PDF output: padding, line_spacing and row height. Justified text is converted to left-aligned.

To use system fonts, set latex_engine: xelatex in the YAML header (the default pdflatex engine does not support them).

See [add_latex_dep\(\)](#) when caching flextable results.

PowerPoint limitations

PowerPoint only supports fixed table layout. Use [autofit\(\)](#) to adjust column widths. Images inside table cells are not supported (this is a PowerPoint limitation).

HTML note

HTML output uses Shadow DOM to isolate table styles from the rest of the page.

See Also

[set_caption\(\)](#), [as_qmd\(\)](#), [use_flextable_qmd\(\)](#), [paginate\(\)](#)

Other flextable print function: [df_printer\(\)](#), [flextable_to_rmd\(\)](#), [gen_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools_value\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save_as_docx\(\)](#), [save_as_html\(\)](#), [save_as_image\(\)](#), [save_as_pptx\(\)](#), [save_as_rtf\(\)](#), [to_html.flextable\(\)](#), [wrap_flextable\(\)](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
library(rmarkdown)
if (pandoc_available() &&
    pandoc_version() > numeric_version("2")) {
  demo_loop <- system.file(
    package = "flextable",
    "examples/rmd",
    "demo.Rmd"
  )
  rmd_file <- tempfile(fileext = ".Rmd")
  file.copy(demo_loop, to = rmd_file, overwrite = TRUE)
  render(
    input = rmd_file, output_format = "html_document",
    output_file = "demo.html"
  )
}

## End(Not run)
```

labelizor

*Replace displayed text with labels***Description**

labelizor() substitutes text values shown in a flextable with human-readable labels. This is useful to turn column values such as variable names, factor levels or coded strings into presentation-ready wording (e.g. "Sepal.Length" to "Sepal Length").

labels can be either a **named character vector** (names identify values to find, values are the replacement labels) or a **function** applied to every text chunk (e.g. `toupper()`).

Only the displayed content is affected; the underlying data of the flextable is unchanged.

Usage

```
labelizor(x, j = NULL, labels, part = "all")
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| j | column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| labels | a named vector whose names will be used to identify values to replace and values will be used as labels. |
| part | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used. |

See Also

[mk_par\(\)](#), [append_chunks\(\)](#), [prepend_chunks\(\)](#)

Examples

```
z <- summarizor(
  x = CO2[-c(1, 4)],
  by = "Treatment",
  overall_label = "Overall"
)

ft_1 <- as_flextable(z, separate_with = "variable")

ft_1 <- labelizor(
  x = ft_1, j = c("stat"),
  labels = c(Missing = "Kouign amann")
)

ft_1 <- labelizor(
```

```

    x = ft_1, j = c("variable"),
    labels = toupper
)

ft_1

```

linerange

Mini linerange chunk

Description

This function is used to insert lineranges into flextable with functions:

- [compose\(\)](#) and [as_paragraph\(\)](#),
- [append_chunks\(\)](#),
- [prepend_chunks\(\)](#).

Usage

```

linerange(
  value,
  min = NULL,
  max = NULL,
  rangecol = "#CCCCCC",
  stickcol = "#FF0000",
  bg = "transparent",
  width = 1,
  height = 0.2,
  raster_width = 30,
  unit = "in"
)

```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------|--|
| value | values containing the bar size |
| min | min bar size. Default min of value |
| max | max bar size. Default max of value |
| rangecol | bar color |
| stickcol | jauge color |
| bg | background color |
| width, height | size of the resulting png file in inches |
| raster_width | number of pixels used as width when interpolating value. |
| unit | unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm". |

Note

This chunk option requires package `officedown` in a R Markdown context with Word output format. PowerPoint cannot mix images and text in a paragraph, images are removed when outputting to PowerPoint format.

See Also

`compose()`, `as_paragraph()`

Other chunk elements for paragraph: `as_b()`, `as_bracket()`, `as_chunk()`, `as_equation()`, `as_highlight()`, `as_i()`, `as_image()`, `as_qmd()`, `as_strike()`, `as_sub()`, `as_sup()`, `as_word_field()`, `colorize()`, `gg_chunk()`, `grid_chunk()`, `hyperlink_text()`, `minibar()`, `plot_chunk()`

Examples

```
myft <- flextable(head(iris, n = 10))

myft <- compose(myft,
  j = 1,
  value = as_paragraph(
    linerange(value = Sepal.Length)
  ),
  part = "body"
)

autofit(myft)
```

| | |
|--------------|-------------------------|
| line_spacing | <i>Set line spacing</i> |
|--------------|-------------------------|

Description

Change the line spacing of selected rows and columns of a flextable.

Usage

```
line_spacing(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, space = 1, part = "body")
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| i | row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| j | column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| space | space between lines of text; 1 is single line spacing, 2 is double line spacing. |
| part | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used. |

See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep_with_next\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [style\(\)](#), [tab_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(mtcars)[, 3:6])
ft <- line_spacing(ft, space = 1.6, part = "all")
ft <- set_table_properties(ft, layout = "autofit")
ft
```

merge_at

Merge flextable cells into a single one

Description

Merge flextable cells into a single one. All rows and columns must be consecutive.

Usage

```
merge_at(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, part = "body")
```

Arguments

x a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

i row selector, see section *Row selection with the i parameter* in [<Selectors in flextable>](#).

j column selector, see section *Column selection with the j parameter* in [<Selectors in flextable>](#).

part part selector, see section *Part selection with the part parameter* in [<Selectors in flextable>](#). Value 'all' is not allowed by the function.

See Also

Other flextable merging function: [merge_h\(\)](#), [merge_h_range\(\)](#), [merge_none\(\)](#), [merge_v\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft_merge <- flextable(head(mtcars), cwidth = .5)
ft_merge <- merge_at(ft_merge, i = 1:2, j = 1:2)
ft_merge
```

| | |
|---------|---|
| merge_h | <i>Merge flextable cells horizontally</i> |
|---------|---|

Description

Merge flextable cells horizontally when consecutive cells have identical values. Text of formatted values are used to compare values.

Usage

```
merge_h(x, i = NULL, part = "body")
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| i | row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| part | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' is not allowed by the function. |

See Also

Other flextable merging function: [merge_at\(\)](#), [merge_h_range\(\)](#), [merge_none\(\)](#), [merge_v\(\)](#)

Examples

```
dummy_df <- data.frame(
  col1 = letters,
  col2 = letters, stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)
ft_merge <- flextable(dummy_df)
ft_merge <- merge_h(x = ft_merge)
ft_merge
```

| | |
|---------------|--|
| merge_h_range | <i>Rowwise merge of a range of columns</i> |
|---------------|--|

Description

Merge flextable columns into a single one for each selected rows. All columns must be consecutive.

Usage

```
merge_h_range(x, i = NULL, j1 = NULL, j2 = NULL, part = "body")
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| i | row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| j1, j2 | selected columns that will define the range of columns to merge. |
| part | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' is not allowed by the function. |

See Also

Other flextable merging function: [merge_at\(\)](#), [merge_h\(\)](#), [merge_none\(\)](#), [merge_v\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(mtcars), cwidth = .5)
ft <- theme_box(ft)
ft <- merge_h_range(ft, i = ~ cyl == 6, j1 = "am", j2 = "carb")
ft <- flextable::align(ft, i = ~ cyl == 6, align = "center")
ft
```

merge_none

Delete flextable merging information

Description

Delete all merging information from a flextable.

Usage

```
merge_none(x, part = "all")
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|---|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| part | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used. |

See Also

Other flextable merging function: [merge_at\(\)](#), [merge_h\(\)](#), [merge_h_range\(\)](#), [merge_v\(\)](#)

Examples

```

typology <- data.frame(
  col_keys = c("Sepal.Length", "Sepal.Width", "Petal.Length", "Petal.Width", "Species"),
  what = c("Sepal", "Sepal", "Petal", "Petal", "Species"),
  measure = c("Length", "Width", "Length", "Width", "Species"),
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- set_header_df(ft, mapping = typology, key = "col_keys")
ft <- merge_v(ft, j = c("Species"))

ft <- theme_tron_legacy(merge_none(ft))
ft

```

| | |
|---------|---|
| merge_v | <i>Merge flextable cells vertically</i> |
|---------|---|

Description

Merge flextable cells vertically when consecutive cells have identical values. Text of formatted values are used to compare values if available.

Two options are available, either a column-by-column algorithm or an algorithm where the combinations of these columns are used once for all target columns.

Usage

```
merge_v(x, j = NULL, target = NULL, part = "body", combine = FALSE)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|--|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| j | column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| target | columns names where cells have to be merged. |
| part | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' is not allowed by the function. |
| combine | If the value is TRUE, the columns defined by j will be combined into a single column/value and the consecutive values of this result will be used. Otherwise, the columns are inspected one by one to perform cell merges. |

See Also

Other flextable merging function: [merge_at\(\)](#), [merge_h\(\)](#), [merge_h_range\(\)](#), [merge_none\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft_merge <- flextable(mtcars)
ft_merge <- merge_v(ft_merge, j = c("gear", "carb"))
ft_merge

data_ex <- structure(list(srdr_id = c(
  "175124", "175124", "172525", "172525",
  "172545", "172545", "172609", "172609", "172609"
), substances = c(
  "alcohol",
  "alcohol", "alcohol", "alcohol", "cannabis",
  "cannabis", "alcohol\n cannabis\n other drugs",
  "alcohol\n cannabis\n other drugs",
  "alcohol\n cannabis\n other drugs"
), full_name = c(
  "TAU", "MI", "TAU", "MI (parent)", "TAU", "MI",
  "TAU", "MI", "MI"
), article_arm_name = c(
  "Control", "WISeteens",
  "Treatment as usual", "Brief MI (b-MI)", "Assessed control",
  "Intervention", "Control", "Computer BI", "Therapist BI"
)), row.names = c(
  NA,
  -9L
), class = c("tbl_df", "tbl", "data.frame"))

ft_1 <- flextable(data_ex)
ft_1 <- theme_box(ft_1)
ft_2 <- merge_v(ft_1,
  j = "srdr_id",
  target = c("srdr_id", "substances")
)
ft_2
```

Description

This function is used to insert bars into flextable with functions:

- `compose()` and `as_paragraph()`,
- `append_chunks()`,
- `prepend_chunks()`.

Usage

```
minibar(
  value,
  max = NULL,
  barcol = "#CCCCCC",
  bg = "transparent",
  width = 1,
  height = 0.2,
  unit = "in"
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------|---|
| value | values containing the bar size |
| max | max bar size |
| barcol | bar color |
| bg | background color |
| width, height | size of the resulting png file in inches |
| unit | unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm". |

Note

This chunk option requires package `officedown` in a R Markdown context with Word output format. PowerPoint cannot mix images and text in a paragraph, images are removed when outputting to PowerPoint format.

See Also

[compose\(\)](#), [as_paragraph\(\)](#)

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as_b\(\)](#), [as_bracket\(\)](#), [as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_equation\(\)](#), [as_highlight\(\)](#), [as_i\(\)](#), [as_image\(\)](#), [as_qmd\(\)](#), [as_strike\(\)](#), [as_sub\(\)](#), [as_sup\(\)](#), [as_word_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg_chunk\(\)](#), [grid_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink_text\(\)](#), [linrange\(\)](#), [plot_chunk\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris, n = 10))

ft <- compose(ft,
  j = 1,
  value = as_paragraph(
    minibar(value = Sepal.Length, max = max(Sepal.Length))
  ),
  part = "body"
)

ft <- autofit(ft)
ft
```

| | |
|-----------|--------------------------|
| ncol_keys | <i>Number of columns</i> |
|-----------|--------------------------|

Description

returns the number of columns displayed

Usage

```
ncol_keys(x)
```

Arguments

x a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

See Also

Other functions for flextable size management: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim_pretty\(\)](#), [fit_to_width\(\)](#), [flextable_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [nrow_part\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)
ft <- qflextable(head(cars))
ncol_keys(ft)
```

| | |
|-----------|---------------------------------|
| nrow_part | <i>Number of rows of a part</i> |
|-----------|---------------------------------|

Description

returns the number of lines in a part of flextable.

Usage

```
nrow_part(x, part = "body")
```

Arguments

x a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

part part selector, see section *Part selection with the part parameter* in [<Selectors in flextable>](#). Value 'all' can be used.

See Also

Other functions for flextable size management: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim.pretty\(\)](#), [fit_to_width\(\)](#), [flextable_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol_keys\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)
ft <- qflextable(head(cars))
nrow_part(ft, part = "body")
```

padding

*Set paragraph paddings***Description**

Change the padding of selected rows and columns of a flextable.

Usage

```
padding(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  padding = NULL,
  padding.top = NULL,
  padding.bottom = NULL,
  padding.left = NULL,
  padding.right = NULL,
  part = "body"
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------------|---|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| i | row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| j | column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| padding | padding (shortcut for top, bottom, left and right), unit is pts (points). |
| padding.top | padding top, unit is pts (points). |
| padding.bottom | padding bottom, unit is pts (points). |
| padding.left | padding left, unit is pts (points). |
| padding.right | padding right, unit is pts (points). |
| part | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used. |

Note

Padding is not implemented in PDF due to technical infeasibility but it can be replaced with `set_table_properties(opts_pdf = list(tabcolsep = 1))`.

See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep_with_next\(\)](#), [line_spacing\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [style\(\)](#), [tab_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_1 <- theme_vader(ft_1)
ft_1 <- padding(ft_1, padding.top = 4, part = "all")
ft_1 <- padding(ft_1, j = 1, padding.right = 40)
ft_1 <- padding(ft_1, i = 3, padding.top = 40)
ft_1 <- padding(ft_1, padding.top = 10, part = "header")
ft_1 <- padding(ft_1, padding.bottom = 10, part = "header")
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1
```

paginate

Prevent page breaks inside a flextable

Description

Prevents breaks between tables rows you want to stay together. This feature only applies to Word and RTF output.

Usage

```
paginate(
  x,
  init = NULL,
  hdr_ftr = TRUE,
  group = character(),
  group_def = c("rle", "nonempty")
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|--|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| init | init value for <code>keep_with_next</code> property, it default value is <code>get_flextable_defaults()\$keep_with_next</code> |
| hdr_ftr | if TRUE (default), prevent breaks between table body and header and between table body and footer. |

| | |
|-----------|--|
| group | name of a column to use for finding groups |
| group_def | algorithm to be used to identify groups that should not be split into two pages, one of 'rle', 'nonempty': <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 'rle': runs of equal values are used to define the groups, to be used with tabulator(). • 'nonempty': non empty value start a new group, to be used with as_flextable.tabular(). |

Details

The pagination of tables allows you to control their position in relation to page breaks.

For small tables, a simple setting is usually used that indicates that all rows should be displayed together:

```
paginate(x, init = TRUE, hdr_ftr = TRUE)
```

For large tables, it is recommended to use a setting that indicates that all rows of the header should be bound to the first row of the table to avoid the case where the header is displayed alone at the bottom of the page and then repeated on the next one:

```
paginate(x, init = FALSE, hdr_ftr = TRUE)
```

For tables that present groups that you don't want to be presented on two pages, you must use a parameterization involving the notion of group and an algorithm for determining the groups.

```
paginate(x, group = "grp", group_def = "rle")
```

Value

updated flextable object

See Also

[knit_print.flextable\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(data.table)
library(flextable)

init_flextable_defaults()

multi_fun <- function(x) {
  list(mean = mean(x), sd = sd(x))
}

dat <- as.data.table(ggplot2::diamonds)
dat <- dat[clarity %in% c("I1", "SI1", "VS2")]

dat <- dat[, unlist(lapply(.SD, multi_fun),
```

```

    recursive = FALSE
  ),
  .SDcols = c("z", "y"),
  by = c("cut", "color", "clarity")
]

tab <- tabulator(
  x = dat, rows = c("cut", "color"),
  columns = "clarity",
  `z stats` = as_paragraph(as_chunk(fmt_avg_dev(z.mean, z.sd, digit2 = 2))),
  `y stats` = as_paragraph(as_chunk(fmt_avg_dev(y.mean, y.sd, digit2 = 2)))
)

ft_1 <- as_flextable(tab)
ft_1 <- autofit(x = ft_1, add_w = .05)
ft_1 <- paginate(ft_1, group = "cut", group_def = "rle")

save_as_docx(ft_1, path = tempfile(fileext = ".docx"))
save_as_rtf(ft_1, path = tempfile(fileext = ".rtf"))

```

 ph_with.flextable

Add a flextable into a PowerPoint slide

Description

Add a flextable in a PowerPoint document object produced by `officer::read_pptx()`.

This function will create a native PowerPoint table from the flextable and the result can be eventually edited.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'flextable'
ph_with(x, value, location, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| <code>x</code> | a pptx device |
| <code>value</code> | flextable object |
| <code>location</code> | a location for a placeholder. See <code>officer::ph_location_type()</code> for example. |
| <code>...</code> | unused arguments. |

caption

Captions are not printed in PowerPoint slides.

While captions are useful for document formats like Word, RTF, HTML, or PDF, they aren't directly supported in PowerPoint slides. Unlike documents with a defined layout, PowerPoint slides lack a structured document flow. They don't function like HTML documents or paginated formats (RTF, Word, PDF). This makes it technically challenging to determine the ideal placement for a caption within a slide. Additionally, including a caption within the table itself isn't feasible.

Note

The width and height of the table can not be set with `location`. Use functions `width()`, `height()`, `autofit()` and `dim_pretty()` instead. The overall size is resulting from cells, paragraphs and text properties (i.e. padding, font size, border widths).

Examples

```
library(officer)

ft <- flextable(head(iris))

doc <- read_pptx()
doc <- add_slide(doc, "Title and Content", "Office Theme")
doc <- ph_with(doc, ft, location = ph_location_left())

fileout <- tempfile(fileext = ".pptx")
print(doc, target = fileout)
```

plot.flextable

Plot a flextable

Description

plots a flextable as a grid grob object and display the result in a new graphics window. 'ragg' or 'svglite' or 'ggiraph' graphical device drivers should be used to ensure a correct rendering.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'flextable'
plot(x, ...)
```

Arguments

`x` a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

`...` additional arguments passed to `gen_grob()`.

caption

It's important to note that captions are not part of the table itself. This means when exporting a table to PNG or SVG formats (image formats), the caption won't be included. Captions are intended for document outputs like Word, HTML, or PDF, where tables are embedded within the document itself.

See Also

Other flextable print function: `df_printer()`, `flextable_to_rmd()`, `gen_grob()`, `htmltools_value()`, `knit_print.flextable()`, `print.flextable()`, `save_as_docx()`, `save_as_html()`, `save_as_image()`, `save_as_pptx()`, `save_as_rtf()`, `to_html.flextable()`, `wrap_flextable()`

Examples

```
library(gdtools)
library(ragg)
register_liberationsans()
set_flextable_defaults(font.family = "Liberation Sans")
ftab <- as_flextable(cars)

plot(ftab)
```

plot.flextableGrob *plot a flextable grob*

Description

plot a flextable grob

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'flextableGrob'
plot(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x a flextableGrob object
... additional arguments passed to other functions

plot_chunk *Mini plot chunk*

Description

This function is used to insert mini plots into flextable with functions:

- [compose\(\)](#) and [as_paragraph\(\)](#),
- [append_chunks\(\)](#),
- [prepend_chunks\(\)](#).

Available plots are 'box', 'line', 'points', 'density'.

Usage

```
plot_chunk(
  value,
  width = 1,
  height = 0.2,
  type = "box",
  free_scale = FALSE,
  unit = "in",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------|---|
| value | a numeric vector, stored in a list column. |
| width, height | size of the resulting png file in inches |
| type | type of the plot: 'box', 'line', 'points' or 'density'. |
| free_scale | Should scales be free (TRUE or FALSE, the default value). |
| unit | unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm". |
| ... | arguments sent to plot functions (see par()) |

Note

This chunk option requires package `officedown` in a R Markdown context with Word output format. PowerPoint cannot mix images and text in a paragraph, images are removed when outputting to PowerPoint format.

See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as_b\(\)](#), [as_bracket\(\)](#), [as_chunk\(\)](#), [as_equation\(\)](#), [as_highlight\(\)](#), [as_i\(\)](#), [as_image\(\)](#), [as_qmd\(\)](#), [as_strike\(\)](#), [as_sub\(\)](#), [as_sup\(\)](#), [as_word_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg_chunk\(\)](#), [grid_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(data.table)
library(flextable)

z <- as.data.table(iris)
z <- z[, list(
  Sepal.Length = mean(Sepal.Length, na.rm = TRUE),
  z = list(.SD$Sepal.Length)
), by = "Species"]

ft <- flextable(z,
  col_keys = c("Species", "Sepal.Length", "box", "density")
)
ft <- mk_par(ft, j = "box", value = as_paragraph(
  plot_chunk(
```

```

      value = z, type = "box",
      border = "red", col = "transparent"
    )
  ))
ft <- mk_par(ft, j = "density", value = as_paragraph(
  plot_chunk(value = z, type = "dens", col = "red")
))
ft <- set_table_properties(ft, layout = "autofit", width = .6)
ft <- set_header_labels(ft, box = "boxplot", density = "density")
theme_vanilla(ft)

```

```
prepend_chunks
```

```
Prepend chunks to flextable content
```

Description

prepend chunks (for example chunk [as_chunk\(\)](#)) in a flextable.

Usage

```
prepend_chunks(x, ..., i = NULL, j = NULL, part = "body")
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| ... | chunks to be prepended, see as_chunk() , gg_chunk() and other chunk elements for paragraph. |
| i | row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| j | column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| part | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' is not allowed by the function. |

See Also

Other functions for mixed content paragraphs: [append_chunks\(\)](#), [as_paragraph\(\)](#), [compose\(\)](#)

Examples

```

x <- flextable(head(iris))
x <- prepend_chunks(
  x,
  i = 1, j = 1,
  colorize(as_b("Hello "), color = "red"),
  colorize(as_i("World"), color = "magenta")
)
x

```

| | |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| print.flextable | <i>Print a flextable</i> |
|-----------------|--------------------------|

Description

print a flextable object to format html, docx, pptx or as text (not for display but for informative purpose). This function is to be used in an interactive context.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'flextable'
print(x, preview = "html", align = "center", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|---|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| preview | preview type, one of c("html", "pptx", "docx", "rtf", "pdf", "log"). When "log" is used, a description of the flextable is printed. |
| align | left, center (default) or right. Only for docx/html/pdf. |
| ... | arguments for 'pdf_document' call when preview is "pdf". |

Note

When argument preview is set to "docx" or "pptx", an external client linked to these formats (Office is installed) is used to edit a document. The document is saved in the temporary directory of the R session and will be removed when R session will be ended.

When argument preview is set to "html", an external client linked to these HTML format is used to display the table. If RStudio is used, the Viewer is used to display the table.

Note also that a print method is used when flextable are used within R markdown documents. See [knit_print.flextable\(\)](#).

See Also

Other flextable print function: [df_printer\(\)](#), [flextable_to_rmd\(\)](#), [gen_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools_value\(\)](#), [knit_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [save_as_docx\(\)](#), [save_as_html\(\)](#), [save_as_image\(\)](#), [save_as_pptx\(\)](#), [save_as_rtf\(\)](#), [to_html.flextable\(\)](#), [wrap_flextable\(\)](#)

| | |
|-----------|------------------------|
| proc_freq | <i>Frequency table</i> |
|-----------|------------------------|

Description

This function computes a one or two way contingency table and creates a flextable from the result. The function is largely inspired by "PROC FREQ" from "SAS" and was written with the intent to make it as compact as possible.

Usage

```
proc_freq(
  x,
  row = character(),
  col = character(),
  include.row_percent = TRUE,
  include.column_percent = TRUE,
  include.table_percent = TRUE,
  include.table_count = TRUE,
  weight = character(),
  count_format_fun = fmt_int,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| x | a data.frame object containing variable(s) to use for counts. |
| row | character column names for row |
| col | character column names for column |
| include.row_percent | boolean whether to include the row percents; defaults to TRUE |
| include.column_percent | boolean whether to include the column percents; defaults to TRUE |
| include.table_percent | boolean whether to include the table percents; defaults to TRUE |
| include.table_count | boolean whether to include the table counts; defaults to TRUE |
| weight | character column name for weight |
| count_format_fun | a function to format the count values, defaults to fmt_int . |
| ... | unused arguments |

Examples

```
proc_freq(mtcars, "vs", "gear")
proc_freq(mtcars, "gear", "vs", weight = "wt")
```

| | |
|--------|-------------------------|
| rotate | <i>Rotate cell text</i> |
|--------|-------------------------|

Description

It can be useful to change the text direction when table headers are large. For example, header labels can be rendered as "tblr" (top to bottom and right to left), corresponding to a 90-degree rotation, or "btlr", corresponding to a 270-degree rotation. This function changes cell text direction. By default, it is "lrb", which means from left to right and top to bottom.

'Word' and 'PowerPoint' do not handle automatic height with rotated headers. Therefore, you need to set header heights (with the `height()` function) and set the rule to "exact" for row heights (with the `hrule()` function); otherwise, Word and PowerPoint outputs will have insufficient height to properly display the text.

flexible does not rotate text by arbitrary angles. It only rotates by right angles (90-degree increments). This choice ensures consistent rendering across Word, PowerPoint (limited to angles 0, 270, and 90), HTML, and PDF.

Usage

```
rotate(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, rotation, align = NULL, part = "body")
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|---|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| i | row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| j | column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| rotation | one of "lrb", "tblr", "btlr". |
| align | vertical alignment of paragraph within cell, one of "center" or "top" or "bottom". |
| part | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used. |

Details

When the `autofit()` function is used, rotation will be ignored. In that case, use `dim_pretty` and `width` instead of `autofit()`.

See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: `align()`, `bg()`, `bold()`, `color()`, `empty_blanks()`, `font()`, `fontsize()`, `highlight()`, `italic()`, `keep_with_next()`, `line_spacing()`, `padding()`, `style()`, `tab_settings()`, `valign()`

Examples

```

library(flextable)

ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))

ft_1 <- rotate(ft_1, j = 1:4, align = "bottom", rotation = "tbrl", part = "header")
ft_1 <- rotate(ft_1, j = 5, align = "bottom", rotation = "btlr", part = "header")

# if output is docx or pptx, think about (1) set header heights
# and (2) set rule "exact" for rows heights because Word
# and PowerPoint don't handle auto height with rotated headers
ft_1 <- height(ft_1, height = 1.2, part = "header")
ft_1 <- hrule(ft_1, i = 1, rule = "exact", part = "header")

ft_1

dat <- data.frame(
  a = c("left-top", "left-middle", "left-bottom"),
  b = c("center-top", "center-middle", "center-bottom"),
  c = c("right-top", "right-middle", "right-bottom")
)

ft_2 <- flextable(dat)
ft_2 <- theme_box(ft_2)
ft_2 <- height_all(x = ft_2, height = 1.3, part = "body")
ft_2 <- hrule(ft_2, rule = "exact")
ft_2 <- rotate(ft_2, rotation = "tbrl")
ft_2 <- width(ft_2, width = 1.3)

ft_2 <- align(ft_2, j = 1, align = "left")
ft_2 <- align(ft_2, j = 2, align = "center")
ft_2 <- align(ft_2, j = 3, align = "right")

ft_2 <- valign(ft_2, i = 1, valign = "top")
ft_2 <- valign(ft_2, i = 2, valign = "center")
ft_2 <- valign(ft_2, i = 3, valign = "bottom")

ft_2

```

rtf_add.flextable *Add a 'flextable' into an RTF document*

Description

`officer::rtf_add()` method for adding flextable objects into 'RTF' documents.

Usage

```

## S3 method for class 'flextable'
rtf_add(x, value, ...)

```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| x | rtf object, created by <code>officer::rtf_doc()</code> . |
| value | a flextable object |
| ... | unused arguments |

Examples

```
library(flextable)
library(officer)

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- autofit(ft)

z <- rtf_doc()
z <- rtf_add(z, ft)

print(z, target = tempfile(fileext = ".rtf"))
```

 save_as_docx

Save flextable objects in a 'Word' file

Description

sugar function to save flextable objects in an Word file.

Usage

```
save_as_docx(..., values = NULL, path, pr_section = NULL, align = "center")
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------|---|
| ... | flextable objects, objects, possibly named. If named objects, names are used as titles. |
| values | a list (possibly named), each element is a flextable object. If named objects, names are used as titles. If provided, argument ... will be ignored. |
| path | Word file to be created |
| pr_section | a <code>officer::prop_section</code> object that can be used to define page layout such as orientation, width and height. |
| align | left, center (default) or right. |

Value

a string containing the full name of the generated file

See Also[paginate\(\)](#)

Other flextable print function: [df_printer\(\)](#), [flextable_to_rmd\(\)](#), [gen_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools_value\(\)](#), [knit_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save_as_html\(\)](#), [save_as_image\(\)](#), [save_as_pptx\(\)](#), [save_as_rtf\(\)](#), [to_html.flextable\(\)](#), [wrap_flextable\(\)](#)

Examples

```
tf <- tempfile(fileext = ".docx")

library(officer)
ft1 <- flextable(head(iris))
save_as_docx(ft1, path = tf)

ft2 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
sect_properties <- prop_section(
  page_size = page_size(
    orient = "landscape",
    width = 8.3, height = 11.7
  ),
  type = "continuous",
  page_margins = page_mar()
)
save_as_docx(
  `iris table` = ft1, `mtcars table` = ft2,
  path = tf, pr_section = sect_properties
)
```

`save_as_html`*Save flextable objects in an 'HTML' file*

Description

save a flextable in an 'HTML' file. This function is useful to save the flextable in 'HTML' file without using R Markdown (it is highly recommended to use R Markdown instead).

Usage

```
save_as_html(..., values = NULL, path, lang = "en", title = "&#32;")
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| <code>...</code> | flextable objects, objects, possibly named. If named objects, names are used as titles. |
| <code>values</code> | a list (possibly named), each element is a flextable object. If named objects, names are used as titles. If provided, argument <code>...</code> will be ignored. |
| <code>path</code> | HTML file to be created |

lang language of the document using IETF language tags
 title page title

Value

a string containing the full name of the generated file

See Also

Other flextable print function: [df_printer\(\)](#), [flextable_to_rmd\(\)](#), [gen_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools_value\(\)](#), [knit_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save_as_docx\(\)](#), [save_as_image\(\)](#), [save_as_pptx\(\)](#), [save_as_rtf\(\)](#), [to_html.flextable\(\)](#), [wrap_flextable\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft1 <- flextable(head(iris))
tf1 <- tempfile(fileext = ".html")
if (rmarkdown::pandoc_available()) {
  save_as_html(ft1, path = tf1)
  # browseURL(tf1)
}

ft2 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
tf2 <- tempfile(fileext = ".html")
if (rmarkdown::pandoc_available()) {
  save_as_html(
    `iris table` = ft1,
    `mtcars table` = ft2,
    path = tf2,
    title = "rhoooo"
  )
  # browseURL(tf2)
}
```

 save_as_image

Save a flextable in a 'png' or 'svg' file

Description

Save a flextable as a png or svg image. This function uses R graphic system to create an image from the flextable, allowing for high-quality image output. See [gen_grob\(\)](#) for more options.

Usage

```
save_as_image(x, path, expand = 10, res = 200, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| path | image file to be created. It should end with '.png' or '.svg'. |
| expand | space in pixels to add around the table. |
| res | The resolution of the device |
| ... | unused arguments |

Value

a string containing the full name of the generated file

caption

It's important to note that captions are not part of the table itself. This means when exporting a table to PNG or SVG formats (image formats), the caption won't be included. Captions are intended for document outputs like Word, HTML, or PDF, where tables are embedded within the document itself.

See Also

Other flextable print function: [df_printer\(\)](#), [flextable_to_rmd\(\)](#), [gen_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools_value\(\)](#), [knit_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save_as_docx\(\)](#), [save_as_html\(\)](#), [save_as_pptx\(\)](#), [save_as_rtf\(\)](#), [to_html.flextable\(\)](#), [wrap_flextable\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(gdtools)
register_liberationsans()
set_flextable_defaults(font.family = "Liberation Sans")

ft <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft <- autofit(ft)
tf <- tempfile(fileext = ".png")
save_as_image(x = ft, path = tf)

init_flextable_defaults()
```

 save_as_pptx

Save flextable objects in a 'PowerPoint' file

Description

sugar function to save flextable objects in an PowerPoint file.

This feature is available to simplify the work of users by avoiding the need to use the 'officer' package. If it doesn't suit your needs, then use the API offered by 'officer' which allows simple and complicated things.

Usage

```
save_as_pptx(..., values = NULL, path)
```

Arguments

`...` flextable objects, objects, possibly named. If named objects, names are used as slide titles.

`values` a list (possibly named), each element is a flextable object. If named objects, names are used as slide titles. If provided, argument `...` will be ignored.

`path` PowerPoint file to be created

Value

a string containing the full name of the generated file

Note

The PowerPoint format ignores captions (see [set_caption\(\)](#)).

See Also

Other flextable print function: [df_printer\(\)](#), [flextable_to_rmd\(\)](#), [gen_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools_value\(\)](#), [knit_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save_as_docx\(\)](#), [save_as_html\(\)](#), [save_as_image\(\)](#), [save_as_rtf\(\)](#), [to_html.flextable\(\)](#), [wrap_flextable\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft1 <- flextable(head(iris))
tf <- tempfile(fileext = ".pptx")
save_as_pptx(ft1, path = tf)

ft2 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
tf <- tempfile(fileext = ".pptx")
save_as_pptx(`iris table` = ft1, `mtcars table` = ft2, path = tf)
```

save_as_rtf

Save flextable objects in an 'RTF' file

Description

sugar function to save flextable objects in an 'RTF' file.

Usage

```
save_as_rtf(..., values = NULL, path, pr_section = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------|---|
| ... | flextable objects, objects, possibly named. If named objects, names are used as titles. |
| values | a list (possibly named), each element is a flextable object. If named objects, names are used as titles. If provided, argument ... will be ignored. |
| path | Word file to be created |
| pr_section | a <code>officer::prop_section</code> object that can be used to define page layout such as orientation, width and height. |

Value

a string containing the full name of the generated file

See Also

[paginate\(\)](#)

Other flextable print function: [df_printer\(\)](#), [flextable_to_rmd\(\)](#), [gen_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools_value\(\)](#), [knit_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save_as_docx\(\)](#), [save_as_html\(\)](#), [save_as_image\(\)](#), [save_as_pptx\(\)](#), [to_html.flextable\(\)](#), [wrap_flextable\(\)](#)

Examples

```
tf <- tempfile(fileext = ".rtf")

library(officer)
ft1 <- flextable(head(iris))
save_as_rtf(ft1, path = tf)

ft2 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
sect_properties <- prop_section(
  page_size = page_size(
    orient = "landscape",
    width = 8.3, height = 11.7
  ),
  type = "continuous",
  page_margins = page_mar(),
  header_default = block_list(
    fpar(ftext("text for default page header")),
    qflextable(data.frame(a = 1L))
  )
)
tf <- tempfile(fileext = ".rtf")
save_as_rtf(
  `iris table` = ft1, `mtcars table` = ft2,
  path = tf, pr_section = sect_properties
)
```

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| separate_header | <i>Split column names using a separator into multiple rows</i> |
|-----------------|--|

Description

This function is used to separate and place individual labels in their own rows if your variable names contain multiple delimited labels.

Usage

```
separate_header(
  x,
  opts = c("span-top", "center-hspan", "bottom-vspan", "default-theme"),
  split = "[_\\\.]",
  fixed = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| opts | Optional treatments to apply to the resulting header part. This should be a character vector with support for multiple values.
Supported values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "span-top": This operation spans empty cells with the first non-empty cell, applied column by column. • "center-hspan": Center the cells that are horizontally spanned. • "bottom-vspan": Aligns to the bottom the cells treated at the when "span-top" is applied. • "default-theme": Applies the theme set in <code>set_flextable_defaults(theme_fun = ...)</code> to the new header part. |
| split | a regular expression (unless <code>fixed = TRUE</code>) to use for splitting. |
| fixed | logical. If TRUE match split exactly, otherwise use regular expressions. |

See Also

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add_body\(\)](#), [add_body_row\(\)](#), [add_footer\(\)](#), [add_footer_lines\(\)](#), [add_footer_row\(\)](#), [add_header\(\)](#), [add_header_lines\(\)](#), [add_header_row\(\)](#), [delete_columns\(\)](#), [delete_part\(\)](#), [set_header_footer_df\(\)](#), [set_header_labels\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)

x <- data.frame(
  Species = as.factor(c("setosa", "versicolor", "virginica")),
```

```

    Sepal.Length_mean = c(5.006, 5.936, 6.588),
    Sepal.Length_sd = c(0.35249, 0.51617, 0.63588),
    Sepal.Width_mean = c(3.428, 2.77, 2.974),
    Sepal.Width_sd = c(0.37906, 0.3138, 0.3225),
    Petal.Length_mean = c(1.462, 4.26, 5.552),
    Petal.Length_sd = c(0.17366, 0.46991, 0.55189),
    Petal.Width_mean = c(0.246, 1.326, 2.026),
    Petal.Width_sd = c(0.10539, 0.19775, 0.27465)
  )

ft_1 <- flextable(x)
ft_1 <- colformat_double(ft_1, digits = 2)
ft_1 <- theme_box(ft_1)
ft_1 <- separate_header(
  x = ft_1,
  opts = c("span-top", "bottom-vspan")
)
ft_1

```

set_caption

Set flextable caption

Description

Set caption value in a flextable. The function can also be used to define formattings that will be applied if possible to Word and HTML outputs.

- The caption will be associated with a paragraph style when the output is Word. It can also be numbered as a auto-numbered Word computed value.
- The PowerPoint format ignores captions. PowerPoint documents are not structured and do not behave as HTML documents and paginated documents (word, pdf), and it's not possible to know where we should create a shape to contain the caption (technically it can't be in the PowerPoint shape containing the table).

When working with 'R Markdown' or 'Quarto', the caption settings defined with `set_caption()` will be prioritized over knitr chunk options.

Caption value can be a single string or the result to a call to `as_paragraph()`. With the latter, the caption is made of formatted chunks whereas with the former, caption will not be associated with any formatting.

Usage

```

set_caption(
  x,
  caption = NULL,
  autonum = NULL,
  word_stylename = "Table Caption",
  style = word_stylename,

```

```

fp_p = fp_par(padding = 3),
align_with_table = TRUE,
html_classes = NULL,
html_escape = TRUE
)

```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| caption | caption value. The caption can be either a string either a call to as_paragraph() . In the latter case, users are free to format the caption with colors, italic fonts, also mixed with images or equations. Note that Quarto does not allow the use of this feature.

Caption as a string does not support 'Markdown' syntax. If you want to add a bold text in the caption, use <code>as_paragraph('a ', as_b('bold'), ' text')</code> when providing caption. |
| autonum | an autonum representation. See officer::run_autonum() . This has an effect only when the output is "Word" (in which case the object is used to define the Word auto-numbering), "html" and "pdf" (in which case only the bookmark identifier will be used). If used, the caption is preceded by an auto-number sequence. |
| word_stylename, style | 'Word' style name to associate with caption paragraph. These names are available with function officer::styles_info() when output is Word. Argument style is deprecated in favor of word_stylename. If the caption is defined with as_paragraph() , some of the formatings of the paragraph style will be replaced by the formatings associated with the chunks (such as the font). |
| fp_p | paragraph formatting properties associated with the caption, see officer::fp_par() . It applies when possible, i.e. in HTML and 'Word' but not with bookdown. |
| align_with_table | if TRUE, caption is aligned as the flextable, if FALSE, fp_p will not be updated and alignment is as defined with fp_p. It applies when possible, i.e. in HTML and 'Word' but not with bookdown. |
| html_classes | css class(es) to apply to associate with caption paragraph when output is 'Word'. |
| html_escape | should HTML entities be escaped so that it can be safely included as text or an attribute value within an HTML document. |

Details

The behavior of captions in the 'flextable' package varies depending on the formats and technologies used.

The values set by the `set_caption()` function will be prioritized whenever possible, including the caption ID and associated paragraph style. However, it's important to note that the behavior may differ across different tools. Here's what we have observed and attempted to respect, but please inform us if you believe our observations are incorrect:

- In Word and HTML documents created with 'rmarkdown' `rmarkdown::word_document()` and `rmarkdown::html_document()`, numbered and cross-referenced captions are not typically expected.
- In PDF documents created with 'rmarkdown' `rmarkdown::pdf_document()`, numbers are automatically added before the caption.
- In Word and HTML documents created with 'bookdown', numbered and cross-referenced captions are expected. 'bookdown' handles this functionality, but due to technical reasons, the caption should not be defined within an HTML or XML block. Therefore, when using 'flextable', the ability to format the caption content is lost (this limitation does not apply to PDF documents).
- HTML and PDF documents created with Quarto handle captions and cross-references differently. Quarto replaces captions with 'tbl-cap' and 'label' values.
- Word documents created with Quarto present another specific case. Currently, Quarto does not inject captions using the 'tbl-cap' and label values. However, this is a temporary situation that is expected to change in the future. The 'flextable' package will adapt accordingly as Quarto evolves.
- When using the `body_add_flextable()` function, all the options specified with `set_caption()` will be enabled.

Using `body_add_flextable()` enable all options specified with `set_caption()`.

R Markdown

flextable captions can be defined from R Markdown documents by using `knitr::opts_chunk$set()`. User don't always have to call `set_caption()` to set a caption, he can use knitr chunk options instead. A typical call would be:

```
```{r}
#| tab.id: bookmark_id
#| tab.cap: caption text
flextable(head(cars))
```
```

`tab.id` is the caption id or bookmark, `tab.cap` is the caption text. There are many options that can replace `set_caption()` features. The following knitr chunk options are available:

| label | name | value |
|---|------------------------------|--|
| Word stylename to use for table captions. | <code>tab.cap.style</code> | NULL |
| caption id/bookmark | <code>tab.id</code> | NULL |
| caption | <code>tab.cap</code> | NULL |
| display table caption on top of the table or not | <code>tab.topcaption</code> | TRUE |
| caption table sequence identifier. | <code>tab.lp</code> | "tab:" |
| prefix for numbering chunk (default to "Table "). | <code>tab.cap.pre</code> | Table |
| suffix for numbering chunk (default to ": "). | <code>tab.cap.sep</code> | ":" |
| title number depth | <code>tab.cap.tnd</code> | 0 |
| separator to use between title number and table number. | <code>tab.cap.tns</code> | "-" |
| caption prefix formatting properties | <code>tab.cap.fp_text</code> | <code>fp_text_lite(bold = TRUE)</code> |

See [knit_print.flextable](#) for more details.

Formatting the caption

To create captions in R Markdown using the 'flextable' package and 'officer' package, you can utilize the `as_paragraph()` function. This approach is recommended when your captions require complex content, such as a combination of different text styles or the inclusion of images and equations.

The caption is constructed as a paragraph consisting of multiple chunks. Each chunk represents a specific portion of the caption with its desired formatting, such as red bold text or Arial italic text.

By default, if no specific formatting is specified (using either "a string" or `as_chunk("a string")`), the `fp_text_default()` function sets the font settings for the caption, including the font family, boldness, italics, color, etc. The default values can be modified using the `set_flextable_defaults()` function. However, it is recommended to explicitly use `as_chunk()` to define the desired formatting.

It's important to note that the style properties of the caption will not override the formatting of the individual elements within it. Therefore, you need to explicitly specify the font to be used for the caption.

Here's an example of how to set a caption for a flextable in R Markdown using the 'officer' package:

```
library(flextable)
library(officer)

ftab <- flextable(head(cars)) %>%
  set_caption(
    as_paragraph(
      as_chunk("caption", props = fp_text_default(font.family = "Cambria"))
    ), word_stylename = "Table Caption"
  )

print(ftab, preview = "docx")
```

In this example, the `set_caption()` function sets the caption for the flextable. The caption is created using `as_paragraph()` with a single chunk created using `as_chunk("caption", props = fp_text_default(font.family = "Cambria"))`. The `word_stylename` parameter is used to specify the table caption style in the resulting Word document. Finally, the `print()` function generates the flextable with the caption, and `preview = "docx"` displays a preview of the resulting Word document.

Using 'Quarto'

In 'Quarto', captions and cross-references are handled differently compared to 'R Markdown', where flextable takes care of the job. In Quarto, the responsibility for managing captions lies with the Quarto framework itself. Consequently, the `set_caption()` function in 'flextable' is not as useful in a 'Quarto' document. The formatting and numbering of captions are determined by Quarto rather than flextable. Please refer to the Quarto documentation for more information on how to work with captions in Quarto.

See Also

[flextable\(\)](#), [knit_print.flextable\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ftab <- flextable(head(iris))
ftab <- set_caption(ftab, "my caption")
ftab

library(officer)
autonum <- run_autonum(seq_id = "tab", bkm = "mtcars")
ftab <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ftab <- set_caption(ftab, caption = "mtcars data", autonum = autonum)
ftab
```

set_flextable_defaults

Modify flextable defaults formatting properties

Description

The current formatting properties (see [get_flextable_defaults\(\)](#)) are automatically applied to every flextable you produce. Use [set_flextable_defaults\(\)](#) to override them. Use [init_flextable_defaults\(\)](#) to re-init all values with the package defaults.

Usage

```
set_flextable_defaults(
  font.family = NULL,
  font.size = NULL,
  font.color = NULL,
  text.align = NULL,
  padding = NULL,
  padding.bottom = NULL,
  padding.top = NULL,
  padding.left = NULL,
  padding.right = NULL,
  border.color = NULL,
  border.width = NULL,
  background.color = NULL,
  line_spacing = NULL,
  table.layout = NULL,
  cs.family = NULL,
  eastasia.family = NULL,
  hansifamily = NULL,
  decimal.mark = NULL,
  big.mark = NULL,
```

```

digits = NULL,
pct_digits = NULL,
na_str = NULL,
nan_str = NULL,
fmt_date = NULL,
fmt_datetime = NULL,
extra_css = NULL,
scroll = NULL,
table_align = "center",
split = NULL,
keep_with_next = NULL,
tabcolsep = NULL,
arraystretch = NULL,
float = NULL,
fonts_ignore = NULL,
theme_fun = NULL,
post_process_all = NULL,
post_process_pdf = NULL,
post_process_docx = NULL,
post_process_html = NULL,
post_process_pptx = NULL,
...
)

init_flextable_defaults()

```

Arguments

| | |
|---|--|
| <code>font.family</code> | single character value. When format is Word, it specifies the font to be used to format characters in the Unicode range (U+0000-U+007F). If you want to use non ascii characters in Word, you should also set <code>hansi.family</code> to the same family name. |
| <code>font.size</code> | font size (in point) - 0 or positive integer value. |
| <code>font.color</code> | font color - a single character value specifying a valid color (e.g. "#000000" or "black"). |
| <code>text.align</code> | text alignment - a single character value, expected value is one of 'left', 'right', 'center', 'justify'. |
| <code>padding</code> | padding (shortcut for top, bottom, left and right padding) |
| <code>padding.bottom</code> , <code>padding.top</code> , <code>padding.left</code> , <code>padding.right</code> | paragraph paddings - 0 or positive integer value. |
| <code>border.color</code> | border color - single character value (e.g. "#000000" or "black"). |
| <code>border.width</code> | border width in points. |
| <code>background.color</code> | cell background color - a single character value specifying a valid color (e.g. "#000000" or "black"). |
| <code>line_spacing</code> | space between lines of text, 1 is single line spacing, 2 is double line spacing. |

| | |
|---|--|
| table.layout | 'autofit' or 'fixed' algorithm. Default to 'autofit'. |
| cs.family | optional and only for Word. Font to be used to format characters in a complex script Unicode range. For example, Arabic text might be displayed using the "Arial Unicode MS" font. |
| eastasia.family | optional and only for Word. Font to be used to format characters in an East Asian Unicode range. For example, Japanese text might be displayed using the "MS Mincho" font. |
| hansi.family | optional and only for Word. Font to be used to format characters in a Unicode range which does not fall into one of the other categories. |
| decimal.mark, big.mark, na_str, nan_str | formatC arguments used by colformat_num() , colformat_double() , and colformat_int() . |
| digits | formatC argument used by colformat_double() . |
| pct_digits | number of digits for percentages. |
| fmt_date, fmt_datetime | formats for date and datetime columns as documented in strptime() . Default to '%Y-%m-%d' and '%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S'. |
| extra_css | css instructions to be integrated with the table. |
| scroll | NULL or a list if you want to add a scroll-box. See scroll element of argument <code>opts_html</code> in function set_table_properties() . |
| table_align | default flextable alignment, supported values are 'left', 'center' and 'right'. |
| split | Word option 'Allow row to break across pages' can be activated when TRUE. |
| keep_with_next | default initialization value used by the paginate() function corresponding to the Word option "keep rows together" that will be defined in the array. |
| tabcolsep | space between the text and the left/right border of its containing cell. |
| arraystretch | height of each row relative to its default height, the default value is 1.5. |
| float | type of floating placement in the PDF document, one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 'none' (the default value), table is placed after the preceding paragraph. • 'float', table can float to a place in the text where it fits best • 'wrap-r', wrap text around the table positioned to the right side of the text • 'wrap-l', wrap text around the table positioned to the left side of the text • 'wrap-i', wrap text around the table positioned inside edge-near the binding • 'wrap-o', wrap text around the table positioned outside edge-far from the binding |
| fonts_ignore | if TRUE, pdf-engine pdflatex can be used instead of xelatex or lualatex. If pdflatex is used, fonts will be ignored because they are not supported by pdflatex, whereas with the xelatex and lualatex engines they are. |
| theme_fun | a single character value (the name of the theme function to be applied) or a theme function (input is a flextable, output is a flextable). |
| post_process_all | Post-processing function that will allow you to customize the the table. It will be executed before call to post_process_pdf() , post_process_docx() , post_process_html() , post_process_pptx() . |

```

post_process_pdf,      post_process_docx,      post_process_html,
post_process_pptx

```

Post-processing functions that will allow you to customize the display by output type (pdf, html, docx, pptx). They are executed just before printing the table.

```

...

```

unused or deprecated arguments

Value

a list containing previous default values.

See Also

Other functions related to themes: [get_flextable_defaults\(\)](#), [theme_alafoli\(\)](#), [theme_apa\(\)](#), [theme_booktabs\(\)](#), [theme_borderless\(\)](#), [theme_box\(\)](#), [theme_tron\(\)](#), [theme_tron_legacy\(\)](#), [theme_vader\(\)](#), [theme_vanilla\(\)](#), [theme_zebra\(\)](#)

Examples

```

ft_1 <- qflextable(head(airquality))
ft_1

old <- set_flextable_defaults(
  font.color = "#AA8855",
  border.color = "#8855AA"
)
ft_2 <- qflextable(head(airquality))
ft_2

do.call(set_flextable_defaults, old)

```

set_formatter

Set column formatter functions

Description

Apply formatter functions to column keys.

Functions should have a single argument (the vector) and should return the formatted values as a character vector.

Usage

```

set_formatter(x, ..., values = NULL, part = "body")

```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| ... | Name-value pairs of functions, names should be existing col_key values |
| values | format functions, If values is supplied argument ... is ignored. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It can be a list of name-value pairs of functions, names should be existing col_key values. • If values is a single function, it will be applied to each column. |
| part | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' is not allowed by the function. |

See Also

Other cells formatters: [colformat_char\(\)](#), [colformat_date\(\)](#), [colformat_datetime\(\)](#), [colformat_double\(\)](#), [colformat_image\(\)](#), [colformat_int\(\)](#), [colformat_lgl\(\)](#), [colformat_num\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- set_formatter(
  x = ft,
  Sepal.Length = function(x) sprintf("%.02f", x),
  Sepal.Width = function(x) sprintf("%.04f", x)
)
ft <- theme_vanilla(ft)
ft
```

set_header_footer_df *Replace the entire header or footer from a data frame*

Description

Replace all header or footer rows using a mapping data frame. Unlike [set_header_labels\(\)](#) which only renames the bottom header row, this function rebuilds the entire header (or footer) structure.

The data.frame must contain a column whose values match flextable col_keys argument, this column will be used as join key. The other columns will be displayed as header or footer rows. The leftmost column is used as the top header/footer row and the rightmost column is used as the bottom header/footer row.

Usage

```
set_header_df(x, mapping = NULL, key = "col_keys")

set_footer_df(x, mapping = NULL, key = "col_keys")
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|--|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| mapping | a data.frame specifying for each colname content of the column. |
| key | column to use as key when joining data_mapping. |

See Also

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add_body\(\)](#), [add_body_row\(\)](#), [add_footer\(\)](#), [add_footer_lines\(\)](#), [add_footer_row\(\)](#), [add_header\(\)](#), [add_header_lines\(\)](#), [add_header_row\(\)](#), [delete_columns\(\)](#), [delete_part\(\)](#), [separate_header\(\)](#), [set_header_labels\(\)](#)

Examples

```

typology <- data.frame(
  col_keys = c(
    "Sepal.Length", "Sepal.Width", "Petal.Length",
    "Petal.Width", "Species"
  ),
  what = c("Sepal", "Sepal", "Petal", "Petal", "Species"),
  measure = c("Length", "Width", "Length", "Width", "Species"),
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)

ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_1 <- set_header_df(ft_1, mapping = typology, key = "col_keys")
ft_1 <- merge_h(ft_1, part = "header")
ft_1 <- merge_v(ft_1, j = "Species", part = "header")
ft_1 <- theme_vanilla(ft_1)
ft_1 <- fix_border_issues(ft_1)
ft_1

typology <- data.frame(
  col_keys = c(
    "Sepal.Length", "Sepal.Width", "Petal.Length",
    "Petal.Width", "Species"
  ),
  unit = c("(cm)", "(cm)", "(cm)", "(cm)", ""),
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)

ft_2 <- set_footer_df(ft_1, mapping = typology, key = "col_keys")
ft_2 <- italic(ft_2, italic = TRUE, part = "footer")
ft_2 <- theme_booktabs(ft_2)
ft_2 <- fix_border_issues(ft_2)
ft_2

```

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| set_header_labels | <i>Rename column labels in the header</i> |
|-------------------|---|

Description

Change the display labels in the bottom row of the header. Unlike `set_header_df()` which replaces the entire header structure, this function only modifies column labels in the last header row.

Usage

```
set_header_labels(x, ..., values = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| ... | named arguments (names are data colnames), each element is a single character value specifying label to use. |
| values | a named list (names are data colnames), each element is a single character value specifying label to use. If provided, argument ... will be ignored. It can also be a unnamed character vector, in that case, it must have the same length than the number of columns of the flextable. |

See Also

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add_body\(\)](#), [add_body_row\(\)](#), [add_footer\(\)](#), [add_footer_lines\(\)](#), [add_footer_row\(\)](#), [add_header\(\)](#), [add_header_lines\(\)](#), [add_header_row\(\)](#), [delete_columns\(\)](#), [delete_part\(\)](#), [separate_header\(\)](#), [set_header_footer_df](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- set_header_labels(ft,
  Sepal.Length = "Sepal length",
  Sepal.Width = "Sepal width", Petal.Length = "Petal length",
  Petal.Width = "Petal width"
)

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- set_header_labels(ft,
  values = list(
    Sepal.Length = "Sepal length",
    Sepal.Width = "Sepal width",
    Petal.Length = "Petal length",
    Petal.Width = "Petal width"
  )
)
ft
```

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- set_header_labels(
  x = ft,
  values = c(
    "Sepal length",
    "Sepal width", "Petal length",
    "Petal width", "Species")
)
ft
```

set_table_properties *Set table layout and width properties*

Description

Set table layout and table width. Default to fixed algorithm.

If layout is fixed, column widths will be used to display the table; width is ignored.

If layout is autofit, column widths will not be used; table width is used (as a percentage).

Usage

```
set_table_properties(
  x,
  layout = "fixed",
  width = 0,
  align = NULL,
  opts_html = list(),
  opts_word = list(),
  opts_pdf = list(),
  word_title = NULL,
  word_description = NULL
)
```

Arguments

- | | |
|--------|---|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| layout | 'autofit' or 'fixed' algorithm. Default to 'fixed'. |
| width | The parameter has a different effect depending on the output format. Users should consider it as a minimum width. In HTML, it is the minimum width of the space that the table should occupy. In Word, it is a preferred size and Word may decide not to strictly stick to it. It has no effect on PowerPoint and PDF output. Its default value is 0, as an effect, it only use necessary width to display all content. It is not used by the PDF output. |
| align | alignment in document (only Word, HTML and PDF), supported values are 'left', 'center' and 'right'. |

- opts_html html options as a list. Supported elements are:
- 'extra_css': extra css instructions to be integrated with the HTML code of the table.
 - 'scroll': NULL or a list if you want to add a scroll-box.
 - Use an empty list to add an horizontal scroll. The with is fixed, corresponding to the container's width.
 - If the list has a value named height it will be used as height and the scroll will happen also vertically. The height will be in pixel if numeric, if a string it should be a valid css measure.
 - If the list has a value named freeze_first_column set to TRUE, the first column is set as a *sticky* column.
 - If the list has a value named add_css it will be used as extra css to add, i.e: border:1px solid red;.
 - 'extra_class': extra classes to add in the table tag
- opts_word Word options as a list. Supported elements are:
- 'split': Word option 'Allow row to break across pages' can be activated when TRUE.
 - 'keep_with_next': Word option 'keep rows together' is activated when TRUE. It avoids page break within tables. This is handy for small tables, i.e. less than a page height.
 - 'repeat_headers': Word option 'Repeat as header row' is activated and associated to header rows when TRUE.
- opts_pdf PDF options as a list. Supported elements are:
- 'tabcolsep': space between the text and the left/right border of its containing cell.
 - 'arraystretch': height of each row relative to its default height, the default value is 1.5.
 - 'float': type of floating placement in the PDF document, one of:
 - 'none' (the default value), table is placed after the preceding paragraph.
 - 'float', table can float to a place in the text where it fits best
 - 'wrap-r', wrap text around the table positioned to the right side of the text
 - 'wrap-l', wrap text around the table positioned to the left side of the text
 - 'wrap-i', wrap text around the table positioned inside edge-near the binding
 - 'wrap-o', wrap text around the table positioned outside edge-far from the binding
 - 'fonts_ignore': if TRUE, pdf-engine 'pdflatex' can be used instead of 'xelatex' or 'lualatex.' If pdflatex is used, fonts will be ignored because they are not supported by pdflatex, whereas with the xelatex and lualatex engines they are.
 - 'caption_repeat': a boolean that indicates if the caption should be repeated along pages. Its default value is TRUE.

- 'footer_repeat': a boolean that indicates if the footer should be repeated along pages. Its default value is TRUE.
- 'default_line_color': default line color, restored globally after the flextable is produced.

word_title alternative text for Word table (used as title of the table)
 word_description
 alternative text for Word table (used as description of the table)

Note

PowerPoint output ignore 'autofit layout'.

See Also

[flextable\(\)](#), [as_flextable\(\)](#), [autofit\(\)](#), [knit_print.flextable\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)
ft_1 <- flextable(head(cars))
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_2 <- set_table_properties(ft_1, width = .5, layout = "autofit")
ft_2
ft_3 <- set_table_properties(ft_1, width = 1, layout = "autofit")

# add scroll for HTML ----
set.seed(2)
dat <- lapply(1:14, function(x) rnorm(n = 20))
dat <- setNames(dat, paste0("colname", 1:14))
dat <- as.data.frame(dat)

ft_4 <- flextable(dat)
ft_4 <- colformat_double(ft_4)
ft_4 <- bg(ft_4, j = 1, bg = "#DDDDDD", part = "all")
ft_4 <- bg(ft_4, i = 1, bg = "#DDDDDD", part = "header")
ft_4 <- autofit(ft_4)
ft_4 <- set_table_properties(
  x = ft_4,
  opts_html = list(
    scroll = list(
      height = "500px",
      freeze_first_column = TRUE
    )
  )
)
ft_4
```

| | |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| shift_table | <i>Create a shift table</i> |
|-------------|-----------------------------|

Description

Create a shift table ready to be used with `tabulator()`.

The function is transforming a dataset representing some 'Laboratory Tests Results' structured as *CDISC clinical trial data sets* format to a dataset representing the shift table.

Shift tables are tables used in clinical trial analysis. They show the progression of change from the baseline, with the progression often being along time; the number of subjects is displayed in different range (e.g. low, normal, or high) at baseline and at selected time points or intervals.

Usage

```
shift_table(
  x,
  cn_visit = "VISIT",
  cn_visit_num = "VISITNUM",
  cn_grade = "LBNRIND",
  cn_usubjid = "USUBJID",
  cn_lab_cat = NA_character_,
  cn_is_baseline = "LBBLFL",
  baseline_identifier = "Y",
  cn_treatment = NA_character_,
  grade_levels = c("LOW", "NORMAL", "HIGH"),
  grade_labels = c("Low", "Normal", "High")
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <code>x</code> | Laboratory Tests Results data frame. |
| <code>cn_visit</code> | column name containing visit names, default to "VISIT". |
| <code>cn_visit_num</code> | column name containing visit numbers, default to "VISITNUM". |
| <code>cn_grade</code> | column name containing reference range indicators, default to "LBNRIND". |
| <code>cn_usubjid</code> | column name containing unique subject identifiers, default to "USUBJID". |
| <code>cn_lab_cat</code> | column name containing lab tests or examination names, default to "LBTEST". |
| <code>cn_is_baseline</code> | column name containing baseline flags, default to "LBBLFL". |
| <code>baseline_identifier</code> | baseline flag value to use for baseline identification. Its default is "Y". |
| <code>cn_treatment</code> | column name containing treatment names, default to NA. |
| <code>grade_levels</code> | levels to use for reference range indicators |
| <code>grade_labels</code> | labels to use for reference range indicators |

Value

the shift table as a data.frame. Additional elements are provided in attributes:

- "VISIT_N": count of unique subject id per visits, labs and eventually treatments. This element is supposed to be used as value for argument `hidden_data` of function `tabulator()`.
- "FUN_VISIT": a utility function to easily turn *visit* column as a factor column. It should be applied after the shift table creation.
- "FUN_GRADE": a utility function to easily turn *grade* column as a factor column. It adds "MISSING/Missing" and "SUM/Sum" at the end of the set of values specified in arguments `grade_levels` and `grade_labels`. It should be applied after the shift table creation.

Examples

```
library(data.table)
library(flextable)

# data simulation ----
USUBJID <- sprintf("01-ABC-%04.0f", 1:200)
VISITS <- c("SCREENING 1", "WEEK 2", "MONTH 3")
LBTEST <- c("Albumin", "Sodium")

VISITNUM <- seq_along(VISITS)
LBBLFL <- rep(NA_character_, length(VISITNUM))
LBBLFL[1] <- "Y"

VISIT <- data.frame(
  VISIT = VISITS, VISITNUM = VISITNUM,
  LBBLFL = LBBLFL, stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)
labdata <- expand.grid(
  USUBJID = USUBJID, LBTEST = LBTEST,
  VISITNUM = VISITNUM,
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)
setDT(labdata)

labdata <- merge(labdata, VISIT, by = "VISITNUM")

subject_elts <- unique(labdata[, .SD, .SDcols = "USUBJID"])
subject_elts <- unique(subject_elts)
subject_elts[, c("TREAT")] := list(
  sample(x = c("Treatment", "Placebo"), size = .N, replace = TRUE)
)
subject_elts[, c("TREAT")] := list(
  factor(.SD$TREAT, levels = c("Treatment", "Placebo"))
)
setDF(subject_elts)
labdata <- merge(labdata, subject_elts,
  by = "USUBJID", all.x = TRUE, all.y = FALSE
)
labdata[, c("LBNRIND")] := list(
```

```

    sample(
      x = c("LOW", "NORMAL", "HIGH"), size = .N,
      replace = TRUE, prob = c(.03, .9, .07)
    )
  ]

setDF(labdata)

# shift table calculation ----

SHIFT_TABLE <- shift_table(
  x = labdata, cn_visit = "VISIT",
  cn_grade = "LBNRIND",
  cn_usubjid = "USUBJID",
  cn_lab_cat = "LBTEST",
  cn_treatment = "TREAT",
  cn_is_baseline = "LBBLFL",
  baseline_identifier = "Y",
  grade_levels = c("LOW", "NORMAL", "HIGH")
)

# get attrs for post treatment ----
SHIFT_TABLE_VISIT <- attr(SHIFT_TABLE, "VISIT_N")
visit_as_factor <- attr(SHIFT_TABLE, "FUN_VISIT")
range_as_factor <- attr(SHIFT_TABLE, "FUN_GRADE")

# post treatments ----
SHIFT_TABLE$VISIT <- visit_as_factor(SHIFT_TABLE$VISIT)
SHIFT_TABLE$BASELINE <- range_as_factor(SHIFT_TABLE$BASELINE)
SHIFT_TABLE$LBNRIND <- range_as_factor(SHIFT_TABLE$LBNRIND)

SHIFT_TABLE_VISIT$VISIT <- visit_as_factor(SHIFT_TABLE_VISIT$VISIT)

# tabulator ----

my_format <- function(z) {
  formatC(z * 100,
    digits = 1, format = "f",
    flag = "0", width = 4
  )
}

tab <- tabulator(
  x = SHIFT_TABLE,
  hidden_data = SHIFT_TABLE_VISIT,
  row_compose = list(
    VISIT = as_paragraph(VISIT, "\n(N=", N_VISIT, ")")
  ),
  rows = c("LBTEST", "VISIT", "BASELINE"),
  columns = c("TREAT", "LBNRIND"),

```

```

`n` = as_paragraph(N),
`%` = as_paragraph(as_chunk(PCT, formatter = my_format))
)

# as_flextable ----

ft_1 <- as_flextable(
  x = tab, separate_with = "VISIT",
  label_rows = c(
    LBTEST = "Lab Test", VISIT = "Visit",
    BASELINE = "Reference Range Indicator"
  )
)

ft_1

```

style

Set formatting properties on a flextable selection

Description

`style()` applies text, paragraph and cell formatting properties to a selection of rows and columns in one call. It is a lower-level function that bundles what the convenience functions do individually:

- text (`pr_t`): font family, size, color, bold, italic, etc., same properties as `bold()`, `italic()`, `color()`, `fontsize()`, `font()`, `highlight()`.
- paragraph (`pr_p`): alignment, padding, line spacing, same properties as `align()`, `padding()`, `line_spacing()`.
- cell (`pr_c`): background colour, borders, vertical alignment, same properties as `bg()`, `border()`, `valign()`.

Use `style()` when you need to set several property types at once on the same selection; use the convenience functions when you only need to change one aspect.

Note that `style()` modifies an existing flextable. To change the initial formatting applied to every new flextable, use `set_flextable_defaults()` instead.

Usage

```

style(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  pr_t = NULL,
  pr_p = NULL,
  pr_c = NULL,
  part = "body"
)

```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| i | row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| j | column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| pr_t | an <code>officer::fp_text()</code> or <code>officer::fp_text_lite()</code> object defining text formatting (font, size, color, bold, ...). |
| pr_p | an <code>officer::fp_par()</code> or <code>officer::fp_par_lite()</code> object defining paragraph formatting (alignment, padding, line spacing, ...). |
| pr_c | an <code>officer::fp_cell()</code> object defining cell formatting (background, borders, vertical alignment, ...). |
| part | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used. |

See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep_with_next\(\)](#), [line_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [tab_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(officer)
def_cell <- fp_cell(border = fp_border(color = "wheat"))

def_par <- fp_par(text.align = "center")

ft <- flextable(head(mtcars))

ft <- style(ft, pr_c = def_cell, pr_p = def_par, part = "all")
ft <- style(ft, ~ drat > 3.5, ~ vs + am + gear + carb,
  pr_t = fp_text(color = "red", italic = TRUE)
)

ft
```

Description

It performs a univariate statistical analysis of a dataset by group and formats the results so that they can be used with the [tabulator\(\)](#) function or directly with [as_flextable](#).

Usage

```
summarizor(
  x,
  by = character(),
  overall_label = NULL,
  num_stats = c("mean_sd", "median_iqr", "range"),
  hide_null_na = TRUE,
  use_labels = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------|---|
| x | dataset |
| by | columns names to be used as grouping columns |
| overall_label | label to use as overall label |
| num_stats | available statistics for numerical columns to show, available options are "mean_sd", "median_iqr" and "range". |
| hide_null_na | if TRUE (default), NA counts will not be shown when 0. |
| use_labels | Logical; if TRUE, any column labels or value labels present in the dataset will be used for display purposes. Defaults to TRUE. |

Note

This is very first version of the function; be aware it can evolve or change.

See Also

[fmt_summarizor\(\)](#), [labelizor\(\)](#)

Examples

```
z <- summarizor(CO2[-c(1, 4)],
  by = "Treatment",
  overall_label = "Overall"
)
ft_1 <- as_flextable(z)
ft_1

ft_2 <- as_flextable(z, sep_w = 0, spread_first_col = TRUE)
ft_2

z <- summarizor(CO2[-c(1, 4)])
ft_3 <- as_flextable(z, sep_w = 0, spread_first_col = TRUE)
ft_3
```

| | |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| surround | <i>Surround cells with borders</i> |
|----------|------------------------------------|

Description

surround() draws borders around specific cells, highlighting them individually.

To set borders for the whole table, use [border_outer\(\)](#), [border_inner_h\(\)](#) and [border_inner_v\(\)](#).

All the following functions also support the row and column selector *i* and *j*:

- [hline\(\)](#): set bottom borders (inner horizontal)
- [vline\(\)](#): set right borders (inner vertical)
- [hline_top\(\)](#): set the top border (outer horizontal)
- [vline_left\(\)](#): set the left border (outer vertical)

Usage

```
surround(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  border = NULL,
  border.top = NULL,
  border.bottom = NULL,
  border.left = NULL,
  border.right = NULL,
  part = "body"
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| <code>x</code> | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| <code>i</code> | row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| <code>j</code> | column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| <code>border</code> | border (shortcut for top, bottom, left and right) |
| <code>border.top</code> | border top |
| <code>border.bottom</code> | border bottom |
| <code>border.left</code> | border left |
| <code>border.right</code> | border right |
| <code>part</code> | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used. |

See Also

Other borders management: [border_inner\(\)](#), [border_inner_h\(\)](#), [border_inner_v\(\)](#), [border_outer\(\)](#), [border_remove\(\)](#), [hline\(\)](#), [hline_bottom\(\)](#), [hline_top\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline_left\(\)](#), [vline_right\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(officer)
library(flextable)

# cell to highlight
vary_i <- 1:3
vary_j <- 1:3

std_border <- fp_border(color = "orange")

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)
ft <- border_outer(x = ft, border = std_border)

for (id in seq_along(vary_i)) {
  ft <- bg(
    x = ft,
    i = vary_i[id],
    j = vary_j[id], bg = "yellow"
  )
  ft <- surround(
    x = ft,
    i = vary_i[id],
    j = vary_j[id],
    border.left = std_border,
    border.right = std_border,
    part = "body"
  )
}

ft <- autofit(ft)
ft
# # render
# print(ft, preview = "pptx")
# print(ft, preview = "docx")
# print(ft, preview = "pdf")
# print(ft, preview = "html")
```

Description

It tabulates a data.frame representing an aggregation which is then transformed as a flextable with [as_flextable](#). The function allows to define any display with the syntax of flextable in a table whose layout is showing dimensions of the aggregation across rows and columns.

Usage

```

tabulator(
  x,
  rows,
  columns,
  datasup_first = NULL,
  datasup_last = NULL,
  hidden_data = NULL,
  row_compose = list(),
  ...
)

## S3 method for class 'tabulator'
summary(object, ...)

```

Arguments

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| <code>x</code> | an aggregated data.frame |
| <code>rows</code> | column names to use in rows dimensions |
| <code>columns</code> | column names to use in columns dimensions |
| <code>datasup_first</code> | additional data that will be merged with table and placed after the columns presenting the row dimensions. |
| <code>datasup_last</code> | additional data that will be merged with table and placed at the end of the table. |
| <code>hidden_data</code> | additional data that will be merged with table, the columns are not presented but can be used with <code>compose()</code> or <code>mk_par()</code> function. |
| <code>row_compose</code> | a list of call to <code>as_paragraph()</code> - these calls will be applied to the row dimensions (the name is used to target the displayed column). |
| <code>...</code> | named arguments calling function <code>as_paragraph()</code> . The names are used as labels and the values are evaluated when the flextable is created. |
| <code>object</code> | an object returned by function <code>tabulator()</code> . |

Value

an object of class `tabulator`.

Methods (by generic)

- `summary(tabulator)`: call `summary()` to get a data.frame describing mappings between variables and their names in the flextable. This data.frame contains a column named `col_keys` where are stored the names that can be used for further selections.

Note

This is very first version of the function; be aware it can evolve or change.

See Also

`as_flextable.tabulator()`, `summarizor()`, `as_grouped_data()`, `tabulator_colnames()`

Examples

```
## Not run:
set_flextable_defaults(digits = 2, border.color = "gray")

library(data.table)
# example 1 ----
if (require("stats")) {
  dat <- aggregate(breaks ~ wool + tension,
    data = warpbreaks, mean
  )

  cft_1 <- tabulator(
    x = dat, rows = "wool",
    columns = "tension",
    `mean` = as_paragraph(as_chunk(breaks)),
    `(N)` = as_paragraph(as_chunk(length(breaks), formatter = fmt_int))
  )

  ft_1 <- as_flextable(cft_1)
  ft_1
}

# example 2 ----
if (require("ggplot2")) {
  multi_fun <- function(x) {
    list(mean = mean(x), sd = sd(x))
  }

  dat <- as.data.table(ggplot2::diamonds)
  dat <- dat[cut %in% c("Fair", "Good", "Very Good")]

  dat <- dat[, unlist(lapply(.SD, multi_fun),
    recursive = FALSE
  ),
  .SDcols = c("z", "y"),
  by = c("cut", "color")
  ]

  tab_2 <- tabulator(
    x = dat, rows = "color",
    columns = "cut",
    `z stats` = as_paragraph(as_chunk(fmt_avg_dev(z.mean, z.sd, digit2 = 2))),
    `y stats` = as_paragraph(as_chunk(fmt_avg_dev(y.mean, y.sd, digit2 = 2)))
  )
  ft_2 <- as_flextable(tab_2)
  ft_2 <- autofit(x = ft_2, add_w = .05)
  ft_2
}
```

```

# example 3 ----
# data.table version
dat <- melt(as.data.table(iris),
  id.vars = "Species",
  variable.name = "name", value.name = "value"
)
dat <- dat[,
  list(
    avg = mean(value, na.rm = TRUE),
    sd = sd(value, na.rm = TRUE)
  ),
  by = c("Species", "name")
]
# dplyr version
# library(dplyr)
# dat <- iris %>%
#   pivot_longer(cols = -c(Species)) %>%
#   group_by(Species, name) %>%
#   summarise(avg = mean(value, na.rm = TRUE),
#             sd = sd(value, na.rm = TRUE),
#             .groups = "drop")

tab_3 <- tabulator(
  x = dat, rows = c("Species"),
  columns = "name",
  `mean (sd)` = as_paragraph(
    as_chunk(avg),
    " (", as_chunk(sd), ")"
  )
)
ft_3 <- as_flextable(tab_3)
ft_3

init_flextable_defaults()

## End(Not run)

```

tabulator_colnames *Column keys of tabulator objects*

Description

The function provides a way to get column keys associated with the flextable corresponding to a [tabulator\(\)](#) object. It helps in customizing or programming with tabulator.

The function is using column names from the original dataset, eventually filters and returns the names corresponding to the selection.

Usage

```
tabulator_colnames(x, columns, ..., type = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|---|
| x | a <code>tabulator()</code> object |
| columns | column names to look for |
| ... | any filter conditions that use variables names, the same than the argument columns of function <code>tabulator()</code> (<code>tabulator(columns = c("col1", "col2"))</code>). |
| type | the type of column to look for, it can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 'columns': visible columns, corresponding to names provided in the '...' arguments of your call to 'tabulator()'. • 'hidden': invisible columns, corresponding to names of the original dataset columns. • 'rows': visible columns used as 'row' content • 'rows_supp': visible columns used as 'rows_supp' content • NULL: any type of column |

See Also

[tabulator\(\)](#), [as_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(flextable)

cancer_dat <- data.frame(
  count = c(
    9L, 5L, 1L, 2L, 2L, 1L, 9L, 3L, 1L, 10L, 2L, 1L, 1L, 2L, 0L, 3L,
    2L, 1L, 1L, 2L, 0L, 12L, 4L, 1L, 7L, 3L, 1L, 5L, 5L, 3L, 10L,
    4L, 1L, 4L, 2L, 0L, 3L, 1L, 0L, 4L, 4L, 2L, 42L, 28L, 19L, 26L,
    19L, 11L, 12L, 10L, 7L, 10L, 5L, 6L, 5L, 0L, 3L, 4L, 3L, 3L,
    1L, 2L, 3L
  ),
  risktime = c(
    157L, 77L, 21L, 139L, 68L, 17L, 126L, 63L, 14L, 102L, 55L,
    12L, 88L, 50L, 10L, 82L, 45L, 8L, 76L, 42L, 6L, 134L, 71L,
    22L, 110L, 63L, 18L, 96L, 58L, 14L, 86L, 42L, 10L, 66L,
    35L, 8L, 59L, 32L, 8L, 51L, 28L, 6L, 212L, 130L, 101L,
    136L, 72L, 63L, 90L, 42L, 43L, 64L, 21L, 32L, 47L, 14L,
    21L, 39L, 13L, 14L, 29L, 7L, 10L
  ),
  time = rep(as.character(1:7), 3),
  histology = rep(as.character(1:3), 21),
  stage = rep(as.character(1:3), each = 21)
)

datasup_first <- data.frame(
  time = factor(1:7, levels = 1:7),
  zzz = runif(7)
)

z <- tabulator(cancer_dat,
```

```

    rows = "time",
    columns = c("histology", "stage"),
    datasup_first = datasup_first,
    n = as_paragraph(as_chunk(count))
  )

  j <- tabulator_colnames(
    x = z, type = "columns",
    columns = c("n"),
    stage %in% 1
  )

  src <- tabulator_colnames(
    x = z, type = "hidden",
    columns = c("count"),
    stage %in% 1
  )

  if (require("scales")) {
    colourer <- col_numeric(
      palette = c("wheat", "red"),
      domain = c(0, 45)
    )
    ft_1 <- as_flextable(z)
    ft_1 <- bg(
      ft_1,
      bg = colourer, part = "body",
      j = j, source = src
    )
    ft_1
  }
}

```

tab_settings

Set tabulation marks configuration

Description

Define tabulation marks configuration. Specifying the positions and types of tabulation marks in table paragraphs helps organize content, especially in clinical tables, by aligning numbers properly.

Usage

```
tab_settings(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, value = TRUE, part = "body")
```

Arguments

x a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

i row selector, see section *Row selection with the i parameter* in [<Selectors in flextable>](#).

| | |
|-------|--|
| j | column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in < Selectors in flextable >. |
| value | an object generated by <code>officer::fp_tabs()</code> . |
| part | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in < Selectors in flextable >. Value 'all' can be used. |

See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep_with_next\(\)](#), [line_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [style\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(officer)
library(flextable)

z <- data.frame(
  Statistic = c("Median (Q1 ; Q3)", "Min ; Max"),
  Value = c(
    "\t999.99\t(99.9 ; 99.9)",
    "\t9.99\t(9999.9 ; 99.9)"
  )
)

ts <- fp_tabs(
  fp_tab(pos = 0.4, style = "decimal"),
  fp_tab(pos = 1.4, style = "decimal")
)

zz <- flextable(z)
zz <- tab_settings(zz, j = 2, value = ts)
zz <- width(zz, width = c(1.5, 2))

save_as_docx(zz, path = tempfile(fileext = ".docx"))
```

theme_alafoli

Apply alafoli theme

Description

Apply alafoli theme

Usage

```
theme_alafoli(x)
```

Arguments

x a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additional header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the theme_fun argument of [set_flextable_defaults\(\)](#); be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling [flextable\(\)](#) - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the post_process_html argument of [set_flextable_defaults\(\)](#) (or post_process_pdf, post_process_docx, post_process_pptx) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the [flextable\(\)](#) is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

See Also

Other functions related to themes: [get_flextable_defaults\(\)](#), [set_flextable_defaults\(\)](#), [theme_apa\(\)](#), [theme_booktabs\(\)](#), [theme_borderless\(\)](#), [theme_box\(\)](#), [theme_tron\(\)](#), [theme_tron_legacy\(\)](#), [theme_vader\(\)](#), [theme_vanilla\(\)](#), [theme_zebra\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_alafoli(ft)
ft
```

 theme_apa

Apply APA theme

Description

Apply theme APA (the stylistic style of the American Psychological Association) to a flextable

Usage

```
theme_apa(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

... unused

behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additional header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the `theme_fun` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()`; be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling `flextable()` - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the `post_process_html` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()` (or `post_process_pdf`, `post_process_docx`, `post_process_pptx`) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the `flextable()` is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

See Also

Other functions related to themes: `get_flextable_defaults()`, `set_flextable_defaults()`, `theme_alafoli()`, `theme_booktabs()`, `theme_borderless()`, `theme_box()`, `theme_tron()`, `theme_tron_legacy()`, `theme_vader()`, `theme_vanilla()`, `theme_zebra()`

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(mtcars * 22.22))
ft <- theme_apa(ft)
ft
```

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| theme_booktabs | <i>Apply booktabs theme</i> |
|----------------|-----------------------------|

Description

Apply theme booktabs to a flextable

Usage

```
theme_booktabs(x, bold_header = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------------------------|--|
| <code>x</code> | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| <code>bold_header</code> | header will be bold if TRUE. |
| <code>...</code> | unused |

behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additional header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the theme_fun argument of `set_flextable_defaults()`; be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling `flextable()` - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the post_process_html argument of `set_flextable_defaults()` (or `post_process_pdf`, `post_process_docx`, `post_process_pptx`) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the `flextable()` is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

See Also

Other functions related to themes: `get_flextable_defaults()`, `set_flextable_defaults()`, `theme_alafoli()`, `theme_apa()`, `theme_borderless()`, `theme_box()`, `theme_tron()`, `theme_tron_legacy()`, `theme_vader()`, `theme_vanilla()`, `theme_zebra()`

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_booktabs(ft)
ft
```

| | |
|------------------|-------------------------------|
| theme_borderless | <i>Apply borderless theme</i> |
|------------------|-------------------------------|

Description

Apply theme borderless to a flextable. All borders are removed. Header text is bold, text columns are left aligned, other columns are right aligned.

Usage

```
theme_borderless(x)
```

Arguments

x a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additional header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the `theme_fun` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()`; be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling `flextable()` - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the `post_process_html` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()` (or `post_process_pdf`, `post_process_docx`, `post_process_pptx`) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the `flextable()` is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

See Also

Other functions related to themes: `get_flextable_defaults()`, `set_flextable_defaults()`, `theme_alafoli()`, `theme_apa()`, `theme_booktabs()`, `theme_box()`, `theme_tron()`, `theme_tron_legacy()`, `theme_vader()`, `theme_vanilla()`, `theme_zebra()`

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_borderless(ft)
ft
```

 theme_box

Apply box theme

Description

Apply theme box to a flextable

Usage

```
theme_box(x)
```

Arguments

x a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additional header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the `theme_fun` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()`; be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling `flextable()` - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the `post_process_html` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()` (or `post_process_pdf`, `post_process_docx`, `post_process_pptx`) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the `flextable()` is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

See Also

Other functions related to themes: `get_flextable_defaults()`, `set_flextable_defaults()`, `theme_alafoli()`, `theme_apa()`, `theme_booktabs()`, `theme_borderless()`, `theme_tron()`, `theme_tron_legacy()`, `theme_vader()`, `theme_vanilla()`, `theme_zebra()`

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_box(ft)
ft
```

theme_tron

Apply tron theme

Description

Apply theme tron to a flextable

Usage

```
theme_tron(x)
```

Arguments

x a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additional header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the `theme_fun` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()`; be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling `flextable()` - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the `post_process_html` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()` (or `post_process_pdf`, `post_process_docx`, `post_process_pptx`) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the `flextable()` is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

See Also

Other functions related to themes: `get_flextable_defaults()`, `set_flextable_defaults()`, `theme_alafoli()`, `theme_apa()`, `theme_booktabs()`, `theme_borderless()`, `theme_box()`, `theme_tron_legacy()`, `theme_vader()`, `theme_vanilla()`, `theme_zebra()`

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_tron(ft)
ft
```

| | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| theme_tron_legacy | <i>Apply tron legacy theme</i> |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|

Description

Apply theme tron legacy to a flextable

Usage

```
theme_tron_legacy(x)
```

Arguments

`x` a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additional header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the `theme_fun` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()`; be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling `flextable()` - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the `post_process_html` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()` (or `post_process_pdf`, `post_process_docx`, `post_process_pptx`) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the `flextable()` is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

See Also

Other functions related to themes: `get_flextable_defaults()`, `set_flextable_defaults()`, `theme_alafoli()`, `theme_apa()`, `theme_booktabs()`, `theme_borderless()`, `theme_box()`, `theme_tron()`, `theme_vader()`, `theme_vanilla()`, `theme_zebra()`

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_tron_legacy(ft)
ft
```

 theme_vader

Apply Sith Lord Darth Vader theme

Description

Apply Sith Lord Darth Vader theme to a flextable

Usage

```
theme_vader(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| ... | unused |

behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additional header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the `theme_fun` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()`; be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling `flextable()` - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the `post_process_html` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()` (or `post_process_pdf`, `post_process_docx`, `post_process_pptx`) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the `flextable()` is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

See Also

Other functions related to themes: `get_flextable_defaults()`, `set_flextable_defaults()`, `theme_alafoli()`, `theme_apa()`, `theme_booktabs()`, `theme_borderless()`, `theme_box()`, `theme_tron()`, `theme_tron_legacy()`, `theme_vanilla()`, `theme_zebra()`

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_vader(ft)
ft
```

 theme_vanilla

Apply vanilla theme

Description

Apply theme vanilla to a flextable: The external horizontal lines of the different parts of the table (body, header, footer) are black 2 points thick, the external horizontal lines of the different parts are black 0.5 point thick. Header text is bold, text columns are left aligned, other columns are right aligned.

Usage

```
theme_vanilla(x)
```

Arguments

x a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additional header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the `theme_fun` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()`; be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling `flextable()` - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the `post_process_html` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()` (or `post_process_pdf`, `post_process_docx`, `post_process_pptx`) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the `flextable()` is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

See Also

Other functions related to themes: `get_flextable_defaults()`, `set_flextable_defaults()`, `theme_alafoli()`, `theme_apa()`, `theme_booktabs()`, `theme_borderless()`, `theme_box()`, `theme_tron()`, `theme_tron_legacy()`, `theme_vader()`, `theme_zebra()`

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_vanilla(ft)
ft
```

theme_zebra

Apply zebra theme

Description

Apply theme zebra to a flextable

Usage

```
theme_zebra(
  x,
  odd_header = "#CFCFCF",
  odd_body = "#EFEFEF",
  even_header = "transparent",
  even_body = "transparent"
)
```

Arguments

`x` a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.

`odd_header`, `odd_body`, `even_header`, `even_body`
odd/even colors for table header and body

behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additional header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the `theme_fun` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()`; be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling `flextable()` - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the `post_process_html` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()` (or `post_process_pdf`, `post_process_docx`, `post_process_pptx`) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the `flextable()` is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

See Also

Other functions related to themes: [get_flextable_defaults\(\)](#), [set_flextable_defaults\(\)](#), [theme_alafoli\(\)](#), [theme_apa\(\)](#), [theme_booktabs\(\)](#), [theme_borderless\(\)](#), [theme_box\(\)](#), [theme_tron\(\)](#), [theme_tron_legacy\(\)](#), [theme_vader\(\)](#), [theme_vanilla\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_zebra(ft)
ft
```

to_html.flextable *Get HTML code as a string*

Description

Generate HTML code of corresponding flextable as an HTML table or an HTML image.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'flextable'
to_html(x, type = c("table", "img"), ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| type | output type. one of "table" or "img". |
| ... | unused |

Value

If type='img', the result will be a string containing HTML code of an image tag, otherwise, the result will be a string containing HTML code of a table tag.

See Also

Other flextable print function: [df_printer\(\)](#), [flextable_to_rmd\(\)](#), [gen_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools_value\(\)](#), [knit_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save_as_docx\(\)](#), [save_as_html\(\)](#), [save_as_image\(\)](#), [save_as_pptx\(\)](#), [save_as_rtf\(\)](#), [wrap_flextable\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(officer)
library(flextable)
x <- to_html(as_flextable(cars))
```

| | |
|----------------|---|
| use_df_printer | <i>Set data.frame automatic printing as a flextable</i> |
|----------------|---|

Description

Define [df_printer\(\)](#) as data.frame print method in an R Markdown document.

In a setup run chunk:

```
flextable::use_df_printer()
```

Usage

```
use_df_printer()
```

See Also

[df_printer\(\)](#), [flextable\(\)](#)

use_flextable_qmd *Install the flextable-qmd Quarto extension*

Description

Copies the flextable-qmd Quarto extension (bundled with flextable) into the `_extensions/` directory of a Quarto project. The extension provides Lua filters that resolve Quarto markdown content produced by `as_qmd()` inside flextable cells for HTML, PDF and Word (docx) output formats.

After installation, add the filter to your document or project YAML:

```
filters:
  - flextable-qmd
```

For Word (docx) output with labelled flextable chunks (e.g. `#| label: tbl-xxx`), add the post-render filter to remove the wrapper table Quarto creates around the flextable:

```
filters:
  - flextable-qmd
  - at: post-render
    path: _extensions/flextable-qmd/unwrap-float.lua
```

Usage

```
use_flextable_qmd(path = ".", quiet = FALSE)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| <code>path</code> | Path to the Quarto project root. Defaults to the current working directory. |
| <code>quiet</code> | If TRUE, suppress informational messages. |

Value

The path to the installed extension (invisibly).

See Also

[as_qmd\(\)](#) for creating Quarto markdown chunks, [knit_print.flextable\(\)](#) for rendering options in knitr documents.

Examples

```
## Not run:
use_flextable_qmd()

## End(Not run)
```

use_model_printer *Set automatic flextable printing for models*

Description

Define `as_flextable()` as print method in an R Markdown document for models of class:

- lm
- glm
- models from package 'lme' and 'lme4'
- htest (t.test, chisq.test, ...)
- gam
- kmeans and pam

In a setup run chunk:

```
flextable::use_model_printer()
```

Usage

```
use_model_printer()
```

See Also

[use_df_printer\(\)](#), [flextable\(\)](#)

valign *Set vertical alignment*

Description

Change the vertical alignment of selected rows and columns of a flextable.

Usage

```
valign(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, valign = "center", part = "body")
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| i | row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| j | column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| valign | vertical alignment of paragraph within cell, one of "center" or "top" or "bottom". |
| part | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used. |

See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep_with_next\(\)](#), [line_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [style\(\)](#), [tab_settings\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft_1 <- flextable(iris[c(1:3, 51:53, 101:103), ])
ft_1 <- theme_box(ft_1)
ft_1 <- merge_v(ft_1, j = 5)
ft_1

ft_2 <- valign(ft_1, j = 5, valign = "top", part = "all")
ft_2
```

vline

Set vertical borders to the right of selected columns

Description

vline() draws a vertical line to the **right** of each selected column by setting the right border of cells at column j (and the left border of cells at column j + 1 so that the line renders consistently across output formats).

Use the j selector to target specific columns. When j is NULL (the default) the border is added to the right of every column, producing a full grid of inner vertical lines.

For the **outer** edges of the table, use [vline_left\(\)](#) and [vline_right\(\)](#) instead; those always target the very first or very last column.

Usage

```
vline(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, border = NULL, part = "all")
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| i | row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| j | column selector, see section <i>Column selection with the j parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| border | border properties defined by a call to <code>officer::fp_border()</code> |
| part | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used. |

See Also

Other borders management: [border_inner\(\)](#), [border_inner_h\(\)](#), [border_inner_v\(\)](#), [border_outer\(\)](#), [border_remove\(\)](#), [hline\(\)](#), [hline_bottom\(\)](#), [hline_top\(\)](#), [surround\(\)](#), [vline_left\(\)](#), [vline_right\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(officer)
std_border <- fp_border(color = "orange")

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add vertical borders to the right of every column
ft <- vline(ft, border = std_border)
ft
```

| | |
|------------|---|
| vline_left | <i>Set the left border of the table</i> |
|------------|---|

Description

`vline_left()` draws a vertical line along the **left edge** of the table by setting the left border of the first column. It does not accept a column selector `j` because it always targets column 1.

An optional row selector `i` lets you restrict the line to specific rows (e.g. only the body, or only certain rows).

Unlike [vline\(\)](#), which adds inner lines to the right of arbitrary columns, `vline_left()` is meant for the outer left edge of the table.

Usage

```
vline_left(x, i = NULL, border = NULL, part = "all")
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| i | row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| border | border properties defined by a call to <code>officer::fp_border()</code> |
| part | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used. |

See Also

Other borders management: [border_inner\(\)](#), [border_inner_h\(\)](#), [border_inner_v\(\)](#), [border_outer\(\)](#), [border_remove\(\)](#), [hline\(\)](#), [hline_bottom\(\)](#), [hline_top\(\)](#), [surround\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline_right\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(officer)
std_border <- fp_border(color = "orange")

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add a border on the left edge of the table
ft <- vline_left(ft, border = std_border)
ft
```

vline_right

Set the right border of the table

Description

`vline_right()` draws a vertical line along the **right edge** of the table by setting the right border of the last column. It does not accept a column selector `j` because it always targets the last column.

An optional row selector `i` lets you restrict the line to specific rows.

Unlike [vline\(\)](#), which adds inner lines to the right of arbitrary columns, `vline_right()` is meant for the outer right edge of the table.

Usage

```
vline_right(x, i = NULL, border = NULL, part = "all")
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| x | a 'flextable' object, see flextable-package to learn how to create 'flextable' object. |
| i | row selector, see section <i>Row selection with the i parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . |
| border | border properties defined by a call to <code>officer::fp_border()</code> |
| part | part selector, see section <i>Part selection with the part parameter</i> in <Selectors in flextable> . Value 'all' can be used. |

See Also

Other borders management: [border_inner\(\)](#), [border_inner_h\(\)](#), [border_inner_v\(\)](#), [border_outer\(\)](#), [border_remove\(\)](#), [hline\(\)](#), [hline_bottom\(\)](#), [hline_top\(\)](#), [surround\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline_left\(\)](#)

Examples

```
library(officer)
std_border <- fp_border(color = "orange")

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add a border on the right edge of the table
ft <- vline_right(ft, border = std_border)
ft
```

void

Clear the displayed content of selected columns

Description

`void()` replaces the visible text of the selected columns with an empty string. The columns themselves (and their headers) remain in the table, but the cell values are no longer displayed.

This is useful when a column should stay in the layout (e.g. to preserve its width or to keep its header label) but its body values should be hidden, for instance after using [compose\(\)](#) to build a richer display in a neighbouring column that already incorporates those values.

The underlying dataset is not modified; only the displayed content is affected. To remove a column entirely, use the `col_keys` argument of [flextable\(\)](#) instead.

Usage

```
void(x, j = NULL, part = "body")
```

Arguments

- x a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
- j column selector, see section *Column selection with the j parameter* in [<Selectors in flextable>](#).
- part part selector, see section *Part selection with the part parameter* in [<Selectors in flextable>](#). Value 'all' can be used.

Examples

```
ftab <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ftab <- void(ftab, ~ vs + am + gear + carb)
ftab
```

| | |
|-------|--------------------------|
| width | <i>Set columns width</i> |
|-------|--------------------------|

Description

Defines the widths of one or more columns in the table. This function will have no effect if you have used `set_table_properties(layout = "autofit")`.

[set_table_properties\(\)](#) can provide an alternative to fixed-width layouts that is supported with HTML and Word output that can be set with `set_table_properties(layout = "autofit")`.

Usage

```
width(x, j = NULL, width, unit = "in")
```

Arguments

- x a 'flextable' object, see [flextable-package](#) to learn how to create 'flextable' object.
- j column selector, see section *Column selection with the j parameter* in [<Selectors in flextable>](#).
- width width in inches
- unit unit for width, one of "in", "cm", "mm".

Details

Heights are not used when flextable is been rendered into HTML.

See Also

Other functions for flextable size management: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim_pretty\(\)](#), [fit_to_width\(\)](#), [flextable_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol_keys\(\)](#), [nrow_part\(\)](#)

Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- width(ft, width = 1.5)
ft
```

wrap_flextable

Wrap a flextable for use with patchwork

Description

This function wraps a flextable as a patchwork-compliant patch, similar to what `patchwork::wrap_table()` does for gt tables. It allows flextable objects to be combined with ggplot2 plots in a patchwork layout, with optional alignment of table headers and body with plot panel areas.

Note this is experimental and may change in the future.

Usage

```
wrap_flextable(
  x,
  panel = c("body", "full", "rows", "cols"),
  space = c("free", "free_x", "free_y", "fixed"),
  n_row_headers = 0L,
  flex_body = FALSE,
  flex_cols = FALSE,
  expand = 0.6,
  just = c("left", "right", "center")
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------|--|
| x | A flextable object. |
| panel | What portion of the table should be aligned with the panel region? "body" means that header and footer will be placed outside the panel region. "full" means that the whole table will be placed inside the panel region. "rows" keeps all rows inside the panel but is otherwise equivalent to "body". "cols" places all columns within the panel region but keeps column headers on top. |
| space | How should the dimension of the table influence the final composition? "fixed" means that the table width and height will set the dimensions of the area it occupies. "free" means the table dimensions will not influence the sizing. "free_x" and "free_y" allow freeing either direction. |
| n_row_headers | Number of leading columns to treat as row headers. These columns will be placed outside the panel region and will not participate in alignment with the plot axes. |

| | |
|-----------|---|
| flex_body | If TRUE, the table body row heights become flexible: the adjacent ggplot determines the panel height and the body rows stretch equally to fill it. Header and footer keep their fixed size. This is useful to align table rows with discrete bars or categories in a neighbouring plot. Implies free_y for space. |
| flex_cols | If TRUE, the data column widths (all columns after n_row_headers) become flexible: the adjacent ggplot determines the panel width and the data columns stretch to fill it. Row header columns keep their fixed width. This is useful to align table columns with discrete x-axis categories in a neighbouring plot. Implies free_x for space. |
| expand | Expansion value matching the ggplot discrete axis expansion (ggplot2::expansion(add = expand)). Default is 0.6, which is the ggplot2 default for discrete axes. Only used when flex_cols = TRUE. |
| just | Horizontal alignment of the table within its patchwork panel. One of "left" (default), "right", or "center". Useful when the table is narrower than the available panel width. Ignored when flex_cols = TRUE (columns fill the panel). |

Value

A patchwork-compliant object that can be combined with ggplot2 plots using +, |, or / operators.

See Also

Other flextable print function: `df_printer()`, `flextable_to_rmd()`, `gen_grob()`, `htmltools_value()`, `knit_print.flextable()`, `plot.flextable()`, `print.flextable()`, `save_as_docx()`, `save_as_html()`, `save_as_image()`, `save_as_pptx()`, `save_as_rtf()`, `to_html.flextable()`

Examples

```
library(gdtools)
font_set_liberation()
library(ggplot2)
library(patchwork)

set_flextable_defaults(
  font.family = "Liberation Sans",
  font.size = 10,
  big.mark = "",
  border.color = "grey60"
)

# Adapted from <https://r-graph-gallery.com/web-dumbell-chart.html>

dataset <- data.frame(
  team = c(
    "FC Bayern Munchen", "SV Werder Bremen", "Borussia Dortmund",
    "VfB Stuttgart", "Borussia M'gladbach", "Hamburger SV",
    "Eintracht Frankfurt", "FC Schalke 04", "1. FC Koln",
    "Bayer 04 Leverkusen"
  ),
  matches = c(2000, 1992, 1924, 1924, 1898, 1866, 1856, 1832, 1754, 1524),
```

```

    won    = c(1206, 818, 881, 782, 763, 746, 683, 700, 674, 669),
    lost   = c( 363, 676, 563, 673, 636, 625, 693, 669, 628, 447)
  )
dataset$win_pct <- dataset$won / dataset$matches * 100
dataset$loss_pct <- dataset$lost / dataset$matches * 100
dataset$team <- factor(dataset$team, levels = rev(dataset$team))

# -- dumbbell chart --
pal <- c(lost = "#EFAC00", won = "#28A87D")
df_long <- reshape(dataset, direction = "long",
  varying = list(c("loss_pct", "win_pct")),
  v.names = "pct", timevar = "type",
  times = c("lost", "won"), idvar = "team"
)

p <- ggplot(df_long, aes(x = pct / 100, y = team)) +
  stat_summary(
    geom = "linerange", fun.min = "min", fun.max = "max",
    linewidth = .7, color = "grey60"
  ) +
  geom_point(aes(fill = type), size = 4, shape = 21,
    stroke = .8, color = "white"
  ) +
  scale_x_continuous(
    labels = scales::percent,
    expand = expansion(add = c(.02, .02))
  ) +
  scale_y_discrete(name = NULL, guide = "none") +
  scale_fill_manual(
    values = pal,
    labels = c(lost = "Lost", won = "Won")
  ) +
  labs(x = NULL, fill = NULL) +
  theme_minimal(base_family = "Liberation Sans", base_size = 10) +
  theme(
    legend.position = "top",
    legend.justification = "left",
    panel.grid.minor = element_blank(),
    panel.grid.major.y = element_blank()
  )
)

# -- flextable --
ft_dat <- dataset[, c("matches", "win_pct", "loss_pct", "team")]
ft_dat$team <- as.character(ft_dat$team)

ft <- flextable(ft_dat)
ft <- border_remove(ft)
ft <- bold(ft, part = "header")
ft <- colformat_double(ft, j = c("win_pct", "loss_pct"),
  digits = 1, suffix = "%"
)
ft <- set_header_labels(ft,
  team = "Team", matches = "GP",

```

```
    win_pct = "", loss_pct = ""
  )
  ft <- color(ft, color = "#28A87D", j = 2)
  ft <- color(ft, color = "#EFAC00", j = 3)
  ft <- bold(ft, bold = TRUE, j = 2:3)
  ft <- italic(ft, italic = TRUE, j = 4)
  ft <- align(ft, align = "right", part = "all")
  ft <- autofit(ft)

  print(
    wrap_flextable(ft, flex_body = TRUE, just = "right") +
    p + plot_layout(widths = c(1.1, 2))
  )
```

Index

* **as_flextable methods**

- [as_flextable](#), 24
- [as_flextable.compact_summary](#), 24
- [as_flextable.data.frame](#), 25
- [as_flextable.gam](#), 26
- [as_flextable.glm](#), 27
- [as_flextable.grouped_data](#), 28
- [as_flextable.htest](#), 29
- [as_flextable.kmeans](#), 30
- [as_flextable.lm](#), 31
- [as_flextable.merMod](#), 31
- [as_flextable.pam](#), 33
- [as_flextable.summarizer](#), 33
- [as_flextable.table](#), 34
- [as_flextable.tabular](#), 35
- [as_flextable.tabulator](#), 37
- [as_flextable.xtable](#), 39
- [compact_summary](#), 75

* **borders management**

- [border_inner](#), 60
- [border_inner_h](#), 60
- [border_inner_v](#), 61
- [border_outer](#), 62
- [border_remove](#), 63
- [hline](#), 111
- [hline_bottom](#), 112
- [hline_top](#), 113
- [surround](#), 171
- [vline](#), 192
- [vline_left](#), 193
- [vline_right](#), 194

* **cells formatters**

- [colformat_char](#), 64
- [colformat_date](#), 65
- [colformat_datetime](#), 66
- [colformat_double](#), 67
- [colformat_image](#), 68
- [colformat_int](#), 69
- [colformat_lgl](#), 70

- [colformat_num](#), 71
- [set_formatter](#), 158

* **chunk elements for paragraph**

- [as_b](#), 20
- [as_bracket](#), 21
- [as_chunk](#), 22
- [as_equation](#), 23
- [as_highlight](#), 42
- [as_i](#), 43
- [as_image](#), 44
- [as_qmd](#), 46
- [as_strike](#), 48
- [as_sub](#), 49
- [as_sup](#), 50
- [as_word_field](#), 51
- [colorize](#), 74
- [gg_chunk](#), 106
- [grid_chunk](#), 107
- [hyperlink_text](#), 116
- [linerange](#), 123
- [minibar](#), 129
- [plot_chunk](#), 137

* **flextable merging function**

- [merge_at](#), 125
- [merge_h](#), 126
- [merge_h_range](#), 126
- [merge_none](#), 127
- [merge_v](#), 128

* **flextable print function**

- [df_printer](#), 80
- [flextable_to_rmd](#), 88
- [gen_grob](#), 103
- [htmltools_value](#), 115
- [knit_print.flextable](#), 119
- [plot.flextable](#), 136
- [print.flextable](#), 140
- [save_as_docx](#), 144
- [save_as_html](#), 145
- [save_as_image](#), 146

- save_as_pptx, 147
 - save_as_rtf, 148
 - to_html.flextable, 188
 - wrap_flextable, 197
 - * functions for defining formatting**
 - properties**
 - fp_border_default, 100
 - fp_text_default, 101
 - * functions for flextable size management**
 - autofit, 52
 - dim.flextable, 81
 - dim_pretty, 82
 - fit_to_width, 84
 - flextable_dim, 87
 - height, 108
 - hrule, 114
 - ncol_keys, 131
 - nrow_part, 131
 - width, 196
 - * functions for mixed content paragraphs**
 - append_chunks, 19
 - as_paragraph, 45
 - compose, 76
 - prepend_chunks, 139
 - * functions for row and column operations**
 - in a flextable**
 - add_body, 8
 - add_body_row, 9
 - add_footer, 10
 - add_footer_lines, 11
 - add_footer_row, 12
 - add_header, 14
 - add_header_lines, 15
 - add_header_row, 16
 - delete_columns, 78
 - delete_part, 79
 - separate_header, 150
 - set_header_footer_df, 159
 - set_header_labels, 161
 - * functions related to themes**
 - get_flextable_defaults, 105
 - set_flextable_defaults, 155
 - theme_alafoli, 178
 - theme_apa, 179
 - theme_booktabs, 180
 - theme_borderless, 181
 - theme_box, 182
 - theme_tron, 183
 - theme_tron_legacy, 184
 - theme_vader, 185
 - theme_vanilla, 186
 - theme_zebra, 187
 - * sugar functions for table style**
 - align, 17
 - bg, 55
 - bold, 59
 - color, 73
 - empty_blanks, 83
 - font, 96
 - fontsize, 97
 - highlight, 109
 - italic, 117
 - keep_with_next, 118
 - line_spacing, 124
 - padding, 132
 - rotate, 142
 - style, 168
 - tab_settings, 177
 - valign, 191
 - * text formatter functions**
 - fmt_2stats, 89
 - fmt_avg_dev, 90
 - fmt_dbl, 91
 - fmt_header_n, 92
 - fmt_int, 92
 - fmt_n_percent, 93
 - fmt_pct, 94
 - fmt_signif_after_zeros, 95
 - * tools for clinical reporting**
 - shift_table, 165
-
- add_body, 8, 9, 11–15, 17, 78, 79, 150, 160, 161
 - add_body(), 7
 - add_body_row, 8, 9, 11–15, 17, 78, 79, 150, 160, 161
 - add_body_row(), 7, 8
 - add_footer, 8, 9, 10, 12–15, 17, 78, 79, 150, 160, 161
 - add_footer(), 7
 - add_footer_lines, 8, 9, 11, 11, 13–15, 17, 78, 79, 150, 160, 161
 - add_footer_lines(), 7, 45
 - add_footer_row, 8, 9, 11, 12, 12, 14, 15, 17, 78, 79, 150, 160, 161
 - add_footer_row(), 7, 10

- add_header, 8, 9, 11–13, 14, 15, 17, 78, 79, 150, 160, 161
- add_header(), 6
- add_header_lines, 8, 9, 11–14, 15, 17, 78, 79, 150, 160, 161
- add_header_lines(), 6, 45
- add_header_row, 8, 9, 11–15, 16, 78, 79, 150, 160, 161
- add_header_row(), 6, 14
- add_latex_dep(), 121
- align, 17, 55, 59, 73, 84, 97, 98, 110, 117, 118, 125, 133, 142, 169, 178, 192
- align(), 168
- align_nottext_col (align), 17
- align_text_col (align), 17
- append_chunks, 19, 46, 76, 139
- append_chunks(), 20–23, 42–44, 46, 48–51, 74, 76, 102, 106, 107, 116, 122, 123, 129, 137
- as_b, 20, 21–23, 43, 44, 47–51, 74, 106, 108, 116, 124, 130, 138
- as_b(), 45, 76
- as_bracket, 20, 21, 22, 23, 43, 44, 47–51, 74, 106, 108, 116, 124, 130, 138
- as_chunk, 20, 21, 22, 23, 43, 44, 47–51, 74, 106, 108, 116, 124, 130, 138
- as_chunk(), 19, 45, 46, 76, 101, 102, 139
- as_equation, 20–22, 23, 43, 44, 47–51, 74, 106, 108, 116, 124, 130, 138
- as_equation(), 45, 103
- as_flextable, 24, 25–36, 38, 40, 75, 169, 172
- as_flextable(), 6, 24, 33, 37, 75, 164, 191
- as_flextable.brmsfit (as_flextable.merMod), 31
- as_flextable.compact_summary, 24, 24, 26–36, 38, 40, 75
- as_flextable.compact_summary(), 75
- as_flextable.data.frame, 24, 25, 25, 27–36, 38, 40, 75
- as_flextable.gam, 24–26, 26, 27–36, 38, 40, 75
- as_flextable.glm, 24–27, 27, 28–36, 38, 40, 75
- as_flextable.glmmadmb (as_flextable.merMod), 31
- as_flextable.glmmTMB (as_flextable.merMod), 31
- as_flextable.gls (as_flextable.merMod), 31
- as_flextable.grouped_data, 24–27, 28, 29–36, 38, 40, 75
- as_flextable.grouped_data(), 42
- as_flextable.htest, 24–28, 29, 30–36, 38, 40, 75
- as_flextable.kmeans, 24–29, 30, 31–36, 38, 40, 75
- as_flextable.lm, 24–30, 31, 32–36, 38, 40, 75
- as_flextable.lme (as_flextable.merMod), 31
- as_flextable.merMod, 24–31, 31, 33–36, 38, 40, 75
- as_flextable.nlme (as_flextable.merMod), 31
- as_flextable.pam, 24–32, 33, 34–36, 38, 40, 75
- as_flextable.summarizor, 24–33, 33, 35, 36, 38, 40, 75
- as_flextable.table, 24–34, 34, 36, 38, 40, 75
- as_flextable.tabular, 24–35, 35, 38, 40, 75
- as_flextable.tabular(), 134
- as_flextable.tabulator, 24–36, 37, 40, 75
- as_flextable.tabulator(), 34, 174, 176
- as_flextable.xtable, 24–36, 38, 39, 75
- as_grouped_data, 41
- as_grouped_data(), 28, 38, 174
- as_highlight, 20–23, 42, 43, 44, 47–51, 74, 106, 108, 116, 124, 130, 138
- as_i, 20–23, 43, 43, 44, 47–51, 74, 106, 108, 116, 124, 130, 138
- as_i(), 45
- as_image, 20–23, 43, 44, 47–51, 74, 106, 108, 116, 124, 130, 138
- as_image(), 45, 46, 76
- as_paragraph, 19, 45, 76, 139
- as_paragraph(), 6, 9, 12, 13, 15–17, 22, 36, 44, 47, 50, 57, 76, 98, 106, 107, 123, 124, 129, 130, 137, 151, 152, 173
- as_qmd, 20–23, 43, 44, 46, 48–51, 74, 106, 108, 116, 124, 130, 138
- as_qmd(), 120, 121, 190
- as_strike, 20–23, 43, 44, 47, 48, 49–51, 74, 106, 108, 116, 124, 130, 138
- as_sub, 20–23, 43, 44, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 74,

- 106, 108, 116, 124, 130, 138*
 as_sub(), *19*
 as_sup, *20–23, 43, 44, 47–49, 50, 51, 74, 106, 108, 116, 124, 130, 138*
 as_sup(), *19, 76*
 as_word_field, *20–23, 43, 44, 47–50, 51, 74, 106, 108, 116, 124, 130, 138*
 as_word_field(), *76*
 autofit, *52, 81, 83, 85, 87, 109, 114, 131, 132, 196*
 autofit(), *26, 86, 121, 136, 142, 164*

 before, *54*
 bg, *18, 55, 59, 73, 84, 97, 98, 110, 117, 118, 125, 133, 142, 169, 178, 192*
 bg(), *168*
 body_add_flextable, *56*
 body_add_flextable(), *153*
 body_replace_flextable_at_bkm, *58*
 bold, *18, 55, 59, 73, 84, 97, 98, 110, 117, 118, 125, 133, 142, 169, 178, 192*
 bold(), *168*
 border(), *168*
 border_inner, *60, 61–63, 111–113, 172, 193–195*
 border_inner_h, *60, 60, 62, 63, 111–113, 172, 193–195*
 border_inner_h(), *171*
 border_inner_v, *60, 61, 61, 62, 63, 111–113, 172, 193–195*
 border_inner_v(), *171*
 border_outer, *60–62, 62, 63, 111–113, 172, 193–195*
 border_outer(), *171*
 border_remove, *60–62, 63, 111–113, 172, 193–195*

 cluster::pam(), *33*
 colformat_char, *64, 65–68, 70–72, 159*
 colformat_date, *64, 65, 66–68, 70–72, 159*
 colformat_datetime, *64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 70–72, 159*
 colformat_double, *64–66, 67, 68, 70–72, 159*
 colformat_double(), *71, 157*
 colformat_image, *64–67, 68, 70–72, 159*
 colformat_int, *64–68, 69, 71, 72, 159*
 colformat_int(), *157*
 colformat_lgl, *64–68, 70, 70, 72, 159*

 colformat_num, *64–68, 70, 71, 71, 159*
 colformat_num(), *8, 11, 14, 157*
 color, *18, 55, 59, 73, 84, 97, 98, 110, 117, 118, 125, 133, 142, 169, 178, 192*
 color(), *168*
 colorize, *20–23, 43, 44, 47–51, 74, 106, 108, 116, 124, 130, 138*
 colorize(), *19*
 compact_summary, *24–36, 38, 40, 75*
 compact_summary(), *25*
 compose, *19, 46, 76, 139*
 compose(), *20–23, 42–46, 48–51, 74, 86, 102, 106, 107, 116, 123, 124, 129, 130, 137, 173, 195*
 continuous_summary, *77*

 delete_columns, *8, 9, 11–15, 17, 78, 79, 150, 160, 161*
 delete_columns(), *7*
 delete_part, *8, 9, 11–15, 17, 78, 79, 150, 160, 161*
 delete_part(), *7*
 delete_rows, *79*
 df_printer, *80, 88, 105, 115, 121, 136, 140, 145–149, 189, 198*
 df_printer(), *189*
 dim, *104*
 dim.flextable, *53, 81, 83, 85, 87, 109, 114, 131, 132, 196*
 dim.flextableGrob, *82*
 dim_pretty, *53, 81, 82, 85, 87, 109, 114, 131, 132, 142, 196*
 dim_pretty(), *52, 136*

 empty_blanks, *18, 55, 59, 73, 83, 97, 98, 110, 117, 118, 125, 133, 142, 169, 178, 192*

 fit_to_width, *53, 81, 83, 84, 87, 109, 114, 131, 132, 196*
 flextable, *85*
 flextable(), *7–9, 13, 17, 25, 155, 164, 189, 191, 195*
 flextable-package, *6, 8, 9, 11–16, 18, 19, 53, 55, 59–71, 73, 76, 78–81, 83, 84, 87, 88, 96–98, 103, 109–115, 117–119, 122, 124–128, 131–133, 136, 139, 140, 142, 147, 150, 152,*

- [159–162, 169, 171, 177, 179–186, 188, 189, 192–196](#)
- [flectable_dim, 53, 81, 83, 85, 87, 109, 114, 131, 132, 196](#)
- [flectable_to_rmd, 81, 88, 105, 115, 121, 136, 140, 145–149, 189, 198](#)
- [fmt_2stats, 89, 90–95](#)
- [fmt_avg_dev, 89, 90, 91–95](#)
- [fmt_dbl, 89, 90, 91, 92–95](#)
- [fmt_header_n, 89–91, 92, 93–95](#)
- [fmt_int, 89–92, 92, 93–95, 141](#)
- [fmt_n_percent, 89–93, 93, 94, 95](#)
- [fmt_pct, 89–93, 94, 95](#)
- [fmt_signif_after_zeros, 89–94, 95](#)
- [fmt_summarizor \(fmt_2stats\), 89](#)
- [fmt_summarizor\(\), 170](#)
- [font, 18, 55, 59, 73, 84, 96, 98, 110, 117, 118, 125, 133, 142, 169, 178, 192](#)
- [font\(\), 168](#)
- [fontsize, 18, 55, 59, 73, 84, 97, 97, 110, 117, 118, 125, 133, 142, 169, 178, 192](#)
- [fontsize\(\), 168](#)
- [footnote, 98](#)
- [footnote\(\), 45, 86](#)
- [format\(\), 69, 71, 72](#)
- [formatC, 157](#)
- [formatC\(\), 24, 67, 72](#)
- [fp_border_default, 100, 102](#)
- [fp_border_default\(\), 38](#)
- [fp_text_default, 100, 101](#)
- [fp_text_default\(\), 22, 23, 51, 76, 116](#)
- [gdtools::register_gfont\(\), 96](#)
- [gen_grob, 81, 88, 103, 115, 121, 136, 140, 145–149, 189, 198](#)
- [gen_grob\(\), 136, 146](#)
- [get_flectable_defaults, 105, 158, 179–188](#)
- [get_flectable_defaults\(\), 86, 155](#)
- [gg_chunk, 20–23, 43, 44, 47–51, 74, 106, 108, 116, 124, 130, 138](#)
- [gg_chunk\(\), 19, 45, 139](#)
- [grid::grid.layout\(\), 104](#)
- [grid_chunk, 20–23, 43, 44, 47–51, 74, 106, 107, 116, 124, 130, 138](#)
- [height, 53, 81, 83, 85, 87, 108, 114, 131, 132, 196](#)
- [height\(\), 114, 136, 142](#)
- [height_all \(height\), 108](#)
- [highlight, 18, 55, 59, 73, 84, 97, 98, 109, 117, 118, 125, 133, 142, 169, 178, 192](#)
- [highlight\(\), 168](#)
- [hline, 60–63, 111, 112, 113, 172, 193–195](#)
- [hline\(\), 54, 100, 112, 113, 171](#)
- [hline_bottom, 60–63, 111, 112, 113, 172, 193–195](#)
- [hline_bottom\(\), 111](#)
- [hline_top, 60–63, 111, 112, 113, 172, 193–195](#)
- [hline_top\(\), 111, 171](#)
- [hrule, 53, 81, 83, 85, 87, 109, 114, 131, 132, 196](#)
- [hrule\(\), 108, 109, 142](#)
- [htmltools::div\(\), 115](#)
- [htmltools::HTML, 115](#)
- [htmltools_value, 81, 88, 105, 115, 121, 136, 140, 145–149, 189, 198](#)
- [hyperlink_text, 20–23, 43, 44, 47–51, 74, 106, 108, 116, 124, 130, 138](#)
- [hyperlink_text\(\), 45, 46](#)
- [init_flectable_defaults \(set_flectable_defaults\), 155](#)
- [init_flectable_defaults\(\), 86](#)
- [italic, 18, 55, 59, 73, 84, 97, 98, 110, 117, 118, 125, 133, 142, 169, 178, 192](#)
- [italic\(\), 168](#)
- [keep_with_next, 18, 55, 59, 73, 84, 97, 98, 110, 117, 118, 125, 133, 142, 169, 178, 192](#)
- [kmeans\(\), 30](#)
- [knit_print.flectable, 81, 88, 105, 115, 119, 136, 140, 145–149, 154, 189, 198](#)
- [knit_print.flectable\(\), 47, 57, 85, 86, 134, 140, 155, 164, 190](#)
- [labelizor, 122](#)
- [labelizor\(\), 76, 170](#)
- [line_spacing, 18, 55, 59, 73, 84, 97, 98, 110, 117, 118, 124, 133, 142, 169, 178, 192](#)
- [line_spacing\(\), 168](#)
- [linerange, 20–23, 43, 44, 47–51, 74, 106, 108, 116, 123, 130, 138](#)

- merge_at, [125](#), [126–128](#)
- merge_h, [125](#), [126](#), [127](#), [128](#)
- merge_h(), [14](#)
- merge_h_range, [125](#), [126](#), [126](#), [127](#), [128](#)
- merge_none, [125–127](#), [127](#), [128](#)
- merge_v, [125–127](#), [128](#)
- merge_v(), [14](#)
- minibar, [20–23](#), [43](#), [44](#), [47–51](#), [74](#), [106](#), [108](#), [116](#), [124](#), [129](#), [138](#)
- minibar(), [45](#), [46](#)
- mk_par (compose), [76](#)
- mk_par(), [6](#), [45](#), [89–95](#), [122](#), [173](#)
- ncol_keys, [53](#), [81](#), [83](#), [85](#), [87](#), [109](#), [114](#), [131](#), [132](#), [196](#)
- nrow_part, [53](#), [81](#), [83](#), [85](#), [87](#), [109](#), [114](#), [131](#), [131](#), [196](#)
- officer::fp_border(), [38](#), [60–62](#), [100](#), [111–113](#), [193–195](#)
- officer::fp_cell(), [169](#)
- officer::fp_par(), [36](#), [152](#), [169](#)
- officer::fp_par_lite(), [169](#)
- officer::fp_tabs(), [178](#)
- officer::fp_text(), [22](#), [23](#), [51](#), [101](#), [116](#), [169](#)
- officer::fp_text_lite(), [169](#)
- officer::hyperlink_ftext(), [103](#)
- officer::ph_location_type(), [135](#)
- officer::prop_section, [144](#), [149](#)
- officer::read_pptx(), [135](#)
- officer::rtf_add(), [143](#)
- officer::rtf_doc(), [144](#)
- officer::run_autonum(), [152](#)
- officer::styles_info(), [152](#)
- padding, [18](#), [55](#), [59](#), [73](#), [84](#), [97](#), [98](#), [110](#), [117](#), [118](#), [125](#), [132](#), [142](#), [169](#), [178](#), [192](#)
- padding(), [168](#)
- paginate, [133](#)
- paginate(), [35](#), [57](#), [118](#), [121](#), [145](#), [149](#), [157](#)
- par(), [138](#)
- patchwork::wrap_table(), [197](#)
- ph_with.flextable, [135](#)
- plot.flextable, [81](#), [88](#), [105](#), [115](#), [121](#), [136](#), [140](#), [145–149](#), [189](#), [198](#)
- plot.flextableGrob, [137](#)
- plot_chunk, [20–23](#), [43](#), [44](#), [47–51](#), [74](#), [106](#), [108](#), [116](#), [124](#), [130](#), [137](#)
- prepend_chunks, [19](#), [46](#), [76](#), [139](#)
- prepend_chunks(), [20–23](#), [42–44](#), [46](#), [48–51](#), [74](#), [76](#), [102](#), [106](#), [107](#), [116](#), [122](#), [123](#), [129](#), [137](#)
- print.flextable, [81](#), [88](#), [105](#), [115](#), [121](#), [136](#), [140](#), [145–149](#), [189](#), [198](#)
- proc_freq, [141](#)
- proc_freq(), [34](#)
- qflextable (flextable), [85](#)
- rotate, [18](#), [55](#), [59](#), [73](#), [84](#), [97](#), [98](#), [110](#), [117](#), [118](#), [125](#), [133](#), [142](#), [169](#), [178](#), [192](#)
- rtf_add.flextable, [143](#)
- save_as_docx, [81](#), [88](#), [105](#), [115](#), [121](#), [136](#), [140](#), [144](#), [146–149](#), [189](#), [198](#)
- save_as_docx(), [57](#)
- save_as_html, [81](#), [88](#), [105](#), [115](#), [121](#), [136](#), [140](#), [145](#), [145](#), [147–149](#), [189](#), [198](#)
- save_as_image, [81](#), [88](#), [105](#), [115](#), [121](#), [136](#), [140](#), [145](#), [146](#), [146](#), [148](#), [149](#), [189](#), [198](#)
- save_as_image(), [103](#)
- save_as_pptx, [81](#), [88](#), [105](#), [115](#), [121](#), [136](#), [140](#), [145–147](#), [147](#), [149](#), [189](#), [198](#)
- save_as_rtf, [81](#), [88](#), [105](#), [115](#), [121](#), [136](#), [140](#), [145–148](#), [148](#), [189](#), [198](#)
- separate_header, [8](#), [9](#), [11–15](#), [17](#), [78](#), [79](#), [150](#), [160](#), [161](#)
- separate_header(), [7](#)
- set_caption, [151](#)
- set_caption(), [9](#), [13](#), [17](#), [57](#), [86](#), [119](#), [121](#), [148](#)
- set_flextable_defaults, [105](#), [155](#), [179–188](#)
- set_flextable_defaults(), [6](#), [85](#), [86](#), [100](#), [101](#), [168](#), [179–188](#)
- set_footer_df (set_header_footer_df), [159](#)
- set_formatter, [64–68](#), [70–72](#), [158](#)
- set_formatter(), [72](#)
- set_header_df (set_header_footer_df), [159](#)
- set_header_df(), [161](#)
- set_header_footer_df, [8](#), [9](#), [11–15](#), [17](#), [78](#), [79](#), [150](#), [159](#), [161](#)
- set_header_footer_df(), [7](#)

- set_header_labels, [8](#), [9](#), [11–15](#), [17](#), [78](#), [79](#),
[150](#), [160](#), [161](#)
- set_header_labels(), [6](#), [159](#)
- set_table_properties, [162](#)
- set_table_properties(), [53](#), [57](#), [86](#), [120](#),
[157](#), [196](#)
- shift_table, [165](#)
- strptime(), [65](#), [66](#), [157](#)
- style, [18](#), [55](#), [59](#), [73](#), [84](#), [97](#), [98](#), [110](#), [117](#),
[118](#), [125](#), [133](#), [142](#), [168](#), [178](#), [192](#)
- style(), [86](#)
- summarizor, [169](#)
- summarizor(), [34](#), [38](#), [89](#), [174](#)
- summary.tabulator(tabulator), [172](#)
- surround, [60–63](#), [111–113](#), [171](#), [193–195](#)

- tab_settings, [18](#), [55](#), [59](#), [73](#), [84](#), [97](#), [98](#), [110](#),
[117](#), [118](#), [125](#), [133](#), [142](#), [169](#), [177](#),
[192](#)
- tables::tabular(), [35](#), [36](#)
- tabulator, [172](#)
- tabulator(), [37](#), [38](#), [89–95](#), [134](#), [169](#), [175](#),
[176](#)
- tabulator_colnames, [175](#)
- tabulator_colnames(), [174](#)
- theme_alafoli, [105](#), [158](#), [178](#), [180–188](#)
- theme_apa, [105](#), [158](#), [179](#), [179](#), [181–188](#)
- theme_booktabs, [105](#), [158](#), [179](#), [180](#), [180](#),
[182–188](#)
- theme_booktabs(), [86](#)
- theme_borderless, [105](#), [158](#), [179–181](#), [181](#),
[183–188](#)
- theme_box, [105](#), [158](#), [179–182](#), [182](#), [184–188](#)
- theme_tron, [105](#), [158](#), [179–183](#), [183](#),
[185–188](#)
- theme_tron_legacy, [105](#), [158](#), [179–184](#), [184](#),
[186–188](#)
- theme_vader, [105](#), [158](#), [179–185](#), [185](#), [187](#),
[188](#)
- theme_vanilla, [105](#), [158](#), [179–186](#), [186](#), [188](#)
- theme_zebra, [105](#), [158](#), [179–187](#), [187](#)
- to_html.flextable, [81](#), [88](#), [105](#), [115](#), [121](#),
[136](#), [140](#), [145–149](#), [188](#), [198](#)
- toupper(), [122](#)

- use_df_printer, [189](#)
- use_df_printer(), [80](#), [191](#)
- use_flextable_qmd, [190](#)
- use_flextable_qmd(), [46](#), [47](#), [120](#), [121](#)

- use_model_printer, [191](#)

- valign, [18](#), [55](#), [59](#), [73](#), [84](#), [97](#), [98](#), [110](#), [117](#),
[118](#), [125](#), [133](#), [142](#), [169](#), [178](#), [191](#)
- valign(), [168](#)
- vline, [60–63](#), [111–113](#), [172](#), [192](#), [194](#), [195](#)
- vline(), [100](#), [171](#), [193](#), [194](#)
- vline_left, [60–63](#), [111–113](#), [172](#), [193](#), [193](#),
[195](#)
- vline_left(), [171](#), [192](#)
- vline_right, [60–63](#), [111–113](#), [172](#), [193](#), [194](#),
[194](#)
- vline_right(), [192](#)
- void, [195](#)

- width, [53](#), [81](#), [83](#), [85](#), [87](#), [109](#), [114](#), [131](#), [132](#),
[142](#), [196](#)
- width(), [136](#)
- wrap_flextable, [81](#), [88](#), [105](#), [115](#), [121](#), [136](#),
[140](#), [145–149](#), [189](#), [197](#)
- wrap_flextable(), [103](#)